



## AMD Core Math Library (ACML)

---

Version 5.3.1

---

**Copyright © 2003-2013 Advanced Micro Devices, Inc., Numerical Algorithms Group Ltd.**  
All rights reserved.

The contents of this document are provided in connection with Advanced Micro Devices, Inc. (“AMD”) products. AMD makes no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this publication and reserves the right to make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time without notice. The information contained herein may be of a preliminary or advance nature and is subject to change without notice. No license, whether express, implied, arising by estoppel, or otherwise, to any intellectual property rights are granted by this publication. Except as set forth in AMD’s Standard Terms and Conditions of Sale, AMD assumes no liability whatsoever, and disclaims any express or implied warranty, relating to its products including, but not limited to, the implied warranty of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, or infringement of any intellectual property right.

AMD’s products are not designed, intended, authorized or warranted for use as components in systems intended for surgical implant into the body, or in other applications intended to support or sustain life, or in any other application in which the failure of AMD’s product could create a situation where personal injury, death, or severe property or environmental damage may occur. AMD reserves the right to discontinue or make changes to its products at any time without notice.

#### **Trademarks**

AMD, the AMD Arrow logo, and combinations thereof, AMD Athlon, and AMD Opteron are trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.

NAG, NAGWare, and the NAG logo are registered trademarks of The Numerical Algorithms Group Ltd.

Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Vista are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Other product names used in this publication are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies.

#### **Attributions**

Some versions of the library are built with Intel(R) Visual Fortran Compiler Professional Edition for Windows <http://software.intel.com/en-us/intel-compilers>

## Short Contents

1	Introduction . . . . .	1
2	General Information . . . . .	2
3	BLAS: Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms . . . . .	15
4	LAPACK: Package of Linear Algebra Subroutines . . . . .	16
5	Fast Fourier Transforms (FFTs) . . . . .	23
6	Random Number Generators . . . . .	99
7	References . . . . .	187
	Subject Index . . . . .	188
	Routine Index . . . . .	191

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>General Information</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1	Determining the best ACML version for your system	2
2.2	Accessing the Library (Linux)	3
2.2.1	Accessing the Library under Linux using GNU gfortran/gcc	3
2.2.2	Accessing the Library under Linux using PGI compilers pgf77/pgf90/pgcc	4
2.2.3	Accessing the Library under Linux using Open64 compilers openf95/opencc	5
2.2.4	Accessing the Library under Linux using the NAGWare f95 compiler	6
2.2.5	Accessing the Library under Linux using the Intel ifort compiler	6
2.2.6	Accessing the Library under Linux using Absoft af90	6
2.2.7	Accessing the Library under Linux using compilers other than GNU, PGI, Open64, NAGWare, Intel or Absoft	7
2.3	Accessing the Library (Microsoft Windows)	7
2.3.1	Accessing the Library under 64-bit Windows using PGI compilers pgf77/pgf90/pgcc	7
2.3.2	Accessing the Library under 64-bit Windows using Microsoft C or Intel Fortran	8
2.4	ACML FORTRAN and C interfaces	9
2.5	ACML variants using 64-bit integer (INTEGER*8) arguments	10
2.6	Library Version and Build Information	11
2.7	Library Documentation	11
2.8	Example programs calling ACML	12
2.9	Example ACML programs demonstrating performance	12
2.10	ACML Memory Usage	13
2.11	ACML Thread Binding	14
<b>3</b>	<b>BLAS: Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>LAPACK: Package of Linear Algebra Subroutines</b>	<b>16</b>
4.1	Introduction to LAPACK	16
4.2	Reference sources for LAPACK	16
4.3	LAPACK block sizes, ILAENV and ILAENVSET	17
4.4	IEEE exceptions and LAPACK	19
4.5	Progress monitoring function: ACML_PROGRESS	19

<b>5</b>	<b>Fast Fourier Transforms (FFTs)</b> .....	<b>23</b>
5.1	Introduction to FFTs.....	23
5.1.1	Transform definitions and Storage for Complex Data.....	23
5.1.2	Transform definitions and Storage for Real Data.....	24
5.1.3	Efficiency.....	25
5.1.4	Default and Generated Plans.....	25
5.2	FFTs on Complex Sequences.....	27
5.2.1	FFT of a single sequence.....	27
	ZFFT1D Routine Documentation.....	28
	CFFT1D Routine Documentation.....	29
	ZFFT1DX Routine Documentation.....	30
	CFFT1DX Routine Documentation.....	32
5.2.2	FFT of multiple complex sequences.....	34
	ZFFT1M Routine Documentation.....	35
	CFFT1M Routine Documentation.....	37
	ZFFT1MX Routine Documentation.....	39
	CFFT1MX Routine Documentation.....	41
5.2.3	2D FFT of two-dimensional arrays of data.....	43
	ZFFT2D Routine Documentation.....	44
	CFFT2D Routine Documentation.....	45
	ZFFT2DX Routine Documentation.....	46
	CFFT2DX Routine Documentation.....	49
5.2.4	3D FFT of three-dimensional arrays of data.....	52
	ZFFT3D Routine Documentation.....	53
	CFFT3D Routine Documentation.....	54
	ZFFT3DX Routine Documentation.....	55
	CFFT3DX Routine Documentation.....	57
	ZFFT3DY Routine Documentation.....	59
	CFFT3DY Routine Documentation.....	62
5.3	FFTs on Real and Hermitian Data Sequences.....	65
5.3.1	1D Real-To-Complex FFT (Hermitian-Packed Storage) ...	66
	DZFFT Routine Documentation.....	66
	SCFFT Routine Documentation.....	67
5.3.2	Multiple 1D Real-To-Complex FFT (Hermitian-Packed Storage).....	68
	DZFFTM Routine Documentation.....	68
	SCFFTM Routine Documentation.....	69
5.3.3	1D Complex-To-Real FFT (Hermitian-Packed Storage) ...	70
	ZDFFT Routine Documentation.....	70
	CSFFT Routine Documentation.....	71
5.3.4	Multiple 1D Complex-To-Real FFT (Hermitian-Packed Storage).....	72
	ZDFFTM Routine Documentation.....	72
	CSFFTM Routine Documentation.....	73
5.3.5	1D Real-To-Complex FFT (Complex-Hermitian Storage)..	74
	DZFFT1D Routine Documentation.....	74
	SCFFT1D Routine Documentation.....	75
5.3.6	1D Complex-To-Real FFT (Complex-Hermitian Storage)..	76

ZDFFT1D Routine Documentation.....	76
CSFFT1D Routine Documentation.....	77
5.3.7 Multiple 1D Real-To-Complex FFT (Complex-Hermitian Storage).....	78
DZFFT1M Routine Documentation.....	78
SCFFT1M Routine Documentation.....	80
5.3.8 Multiple 1D Complex-To-Real FFT (Complex-Hermitian Storage).....	81
ZDFFT1M Routine Documentation.....	81
CSFFT1M Routine Documentation.....	83
5.3.9 2D Real-To-Complex FFT.....	84
DZFFT2D Routine Documentation.....	84
SCFFT2D Routine Documentation.....	86
5.3.10 2D Complex-To-Real FFT.....	87
ZDFFT2D Routine Documentation.....	87
CSFFT2D Routine Documentation.....	89
5.3.11 3D Real-To-Complex FFT.....	91
DZFFT3D Routine Documentation.....	91
SCFFT3D Routine Documentation.....	93
5.3.12 3D Complex-To-Real FFT.....	95
ZDFFT3D Routine Documentation.....	95
CSFFT3D Routine Documentation.....	97
<b>6 Random Number Generators.....</b>	<b>99</b>
6.1 Base Generators.....	99
6.1.1 Initialization of the Base Generators.....	100
DRANDINITIALIZE / SRANDINITIALIZE.....	102
DRANDINITIALIZEBBS / SRANDINITIALIZEBBS.....	105
6.1.2 Calling the Base Generators.....	106
DRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB / SRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB.....	107
6.1.3 Basic NAG Generator.....	107
6.1.4 Wichmann-Hill Generator.....	108
6.1.5 Mersenne Twister.....	108
6.1.6 L'Ecuyer's Combined Recursive Generator.....	109
6.1.7 Blum-Blum-Shub Generator.....	109
6.1.8 User Supplied Generators.....	110
DRANDINITIALIZEUSER / SRANDINITIALIZEUSER.....	111
UINI.....	113
UGEN.....	114
6.2 Multiple Streams.....	114
6.2.1 Using Different Seeds.....	115
6.2.2 Using Different Generators.....	115
6.2.3 Skip Ahead.....	115
DRANDSKIPHEAD / SRANDSKIPHEAD.....	116
6.2.4 Leap Frogging.....	118
DRANDLEAPFROG / SRANDLEAPFROG.....	119
6.3 Distribution Generators.....	121
6.3.1 Continuous Univariate Distributions.....	121

DRANDBETA / SRANDBETA .....	121
DRANDCAUCHY / SRANDCAUCHY .....	123
DRANDCHISQUARED / SRANDCHISQUARED .....	125
DRANDEXPONENTIAL / SRANDEXPONENTIAL .....	127
DRANDF / SRANDF .....	129
DRANDGAMMA / SRANDGAMMA .....	131
DRANDGAUSSIAN / DRANDGAUSSIAN .....	133
DRANDLOGISTIC / SRANDLOGISTIC .....	135
DRANDLOGNORMAL / SRANDLOGNORMAL .....	137
DRANDSTUDENTST / SRANDSTUDENTST .....	139
DRANDTRIANGULAR / SRANDTRIANGULAR .....	141
DRANDUNIFORM / SRANDUNIFORM .....	143
DRANDVONMISES / SRANDVONMISES .....	145
DRANDWEIBULL / SRANDWEIBULL .....	147
6.3.2 Discrete Univariate Distributions .....	149
DRANDBINOMIAL / SRANDBINOMIAL .....	149
DRANDGEOMETRIC / SRANDGEOMETRIC .....	151
DRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC / SRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC .....	153
DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL / SRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL .....	155
DRANDPOISSON / SRANDPOISSON .....	157
DRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM / SRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM .....	159
DRANDGENERALDISCRETE / SRANDGENERALDISCRETE .....	161
DRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE / SRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE .....	163
DRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE / SRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE ...	165
DRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE /	
SRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE .....	167
DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE /	
SRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE .....	169
DRANDPOISSONREFERENCE / SRANDPOISSONREFERENCE .....	171
6.3.3 Continuous Multivariate Distributions .....	173
DRANDMULTINORMAL / SRANDMULTINORMAL .....	173
DRANDMULTISTUDENTST / SRANDMULTISTUDENTST .....	175
DRANDMULTINORMALR / SRANDMULTINORMALR .....	177
DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR / SRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR .....	179
DRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE / SRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE	
.....	181
DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE /	
SRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE .....	183
6.3.4 Discrete Multivariate Distributions .....	185
DRANDMULTINOMIAL / SRANDMULTINOMIAL .....	185
<b>7 References .....</b>	<b>187</b>
<b>Subject Index .....</b>	<b>188</b>
<b>Routine Index .....</b>	<b>191</b>

# 1 Introduction

The AMD Core Math Library (ACML) is a set of numerical routines tuned specifically for AMD64 platform processors (including Opteron™ and Athlon™64 ). The routines, which are available via both FORTRAN 77 and C interfaces, include:

- BLAS - Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms (including Sparse Level 1 BLAS);
- LAPACK - A comprehensive package of higher level linear algebra routines;
- FFT - a set of Fast Fourier Transform routines for real and complex data;
- RNG - a set of random number generators and statistical distribution functions.

The BLAS and LAPACK routines provide a portable and standard set of interfaces for common numerical linear algebra operations that allow code containing calls to these routines to be readily ported across platforms. Full documentation for the BLAS and LAPACK are available online. This manual will, therefore, be restricted to providing brief descriptions of the BLAS and LAPACK and providing links to their documentation and other materials (see [Chapter 3 \[The BLAS\]](#), page 15 and see [Chapter 4 \[LAPACK\]](#), page 16).

The FFT is an implementation of the Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT) that makes use of symmetries in the definition to reduce the number of operations required from  $O(n*n)$  to  $O(n*\log n)$  when the sequence length,  $n$ , is the product of small prime factors; in particular, when  $n$  is a power of 2. Despite the popularity and widespread use of FFT algorithms, the definition of the DFT is not sufficiently precise to prescribe either the forward and backward directions (these are sometimes interchanged), or the scaling factor associated with the forward and backward transforms (the combined forward and backward transforms may only reproduce the original sequence by following a prescribed scaling).

Currently, there is no agreed standard API for FFT routines. Hardware vendors usually provide a set of high performance FFTs optimized for their systems: no two vendors employ the same interfaces for their FFT routines. The ACML provides a set of FFT routines, optimized for AMD64 processors, using an ACML-specific set of interfaces. The functionality, interfaces and use of the ACML FFT routines are described below (see [Chapter 5 \[Fast Fourier Transforms\]](#), page 23).

The RNG is a comprehensive set of statistical distribution functions which are founded on various underlying uniform distribution generators (*base generators*) including Wichmann-Hill and an implementation of the Mersenne Twister. In addition there are hooks which allow you to supply your own preferred base generator if it is not already included in ACML. All RNG functionality and interfaces are described below (see [Chapter 6 \[Random Number Generators\]](#), page 99).

[Chapter 2 \[General Information\]](#), page 2 provides details on:

- how to link a user program to the ACML;
- FORTRAN and C interfaces to ACML routines;
- how to obtain the ACML version and build information;
- how to access the ACML documentation.



## 2 General Information

### 2.1 Determining the best ACML version for your system

ACML comes in versions for 64-bit processors, running both Linux and Microsoft Windows® operating systems. To use the following tables, you will need to know answers to these questions:

- Are you running a 64-bit operating system (on AMD64 hardware such as Opteron or Athlon64)?
- Is the operating system Linux or Microsoft Windows?
- Do you have the GNU compilers (gfortran/gcc) or compatible compilers (compilers such as Absoft that are interoperable with the GNU compilers) installed?
- Do you have the PGI compilers (pgf77/pgf90/pgcc) installed?
- Do you have the Open64 compilers (openf95/openc) installed?
- Do you have the NAGWare compiler (f95) installed?
- Do you have a single processor system or a multiprocessor (SMP) system? The single processor version of ACML can be run on an SMP machine and vice versa, but (if you have the right compilers) it is more efficient to run the version appropriate to the machine.
- Does the machine support advanced instruction sets such as FMA4 or AVX?

The ACML installation includes a binary utility that can help you find an answer to the last question. The utility lies in directory `util`, and is named `cpuid.exe`. It interrogates the processor to determine what instruction families exist.

```
util/cpuid.exe
```

Under a Linux operating system, another way of finding out the answer to the last question is to look at the special file `/proc/cpuinfo`, and see what appears under the “flags” label. Try this command:

```
cat /proc/cpuinfo | grep flags
```

If the list of flags includes the flag “sse2” then your machine supports SSE2 instructions. If it also includes “fma4” then your machine supports FMA4 instructions. If your machine supports these instructions, it is better to use a version of ACML which was built to take advantage of them, for reasons of good performance.

The method of examining `/proc/cpuinfo` can also be used under Microsoft Windows if you have the Cygwin UNIX-like tools installed (see <http://www.cygwin.com/>) and run a bash shell. Note that AMD64 machines always support both SSE and SSE2 instructions, under both Linux and Windows. Other manufacturers’ hardware may or may not support AVX or FMA4.

If you link to a version of ACML that was built to use AVX or FMA4 instructions, and your machine does not in fact support them, it is likely that your program will halt due to encountering an “illegal instruction” - you may or may not be notified of this by the operating system.

Once you have answered the questions above, use these tables to decide which version of ACML to link against.

**Linux 64-bit**

<i>Number of threads</i>	<i>Compilers</i>	<i>ACML install directory</i>
Single thread	PGI pgf77/pgf90/pgcc	acml5.3.1/pgi64
”	PGI pgf77/pgf90/pgcc fma4	acml5.3.1/pgi64_fma4
”	GNU gfortran/gcc or compat.	acml5.3.1/gfortran64
”	GNU gfortran/gcc fma4	acml5.3.1/gfortran64_fma4
”	Open64 openf95/opencc	acml5.3.1/open64_64
”	Open64 openf95/opencc fma4	acml5.3.1/open64_64_fma4
”	Intel Fortran	acml5.3.1/ifort64
”	Intel Fortran fma4	acml5.3.1/ifort64_fma4
”	NAGWare f95	acml5.3.1/nag64
”	Absoft (use gfortran ACML)	acml5.3.1/gfortran64
Multiple threads	PGI pgf77/pgf90/pgcc	acml5.3.1/pgi64_mp
”	PGI pgf77/pgf90/pgcc fma4	acml5.3.1/pgi64_fma4_mp
”	GNU gfortran/gcc or compat.	acml5.3.1/gfortran64_mp
”	GNU gfortran/gcc fma4	acml5.3.1/gfortran64_fma4_mp
”	Open64 openf95/opencc	acml5.3.1/open64_64_mp
”	Open64 openf95/opencc fma4	acml5.3.1/open64_64_fma4_mp
”	Intel Fortran	acml5.3.1/ifort64_mp
”	Intel Fortran fma4	acml5.3.1/ifort64_fma4_mp
”	Absoft (use gfortran ACML)	acml5.3.1/gfortran64_mp

**Microsoft Windows 64-bit**

<i>Number of processors</i>	<i>Compilers</i>	<i>ACML install directory</i>
Single processor	PGI pgf77/pgf90/pgcc/MSVC	acml5.3.1/win64
”	Intel Fortran/Microsoft C	acml5.3.1/ifort64
Multi processor or core	PGI pgf77/pgf90/pgcc/MSVC	acml5.3.1/win64_mp
”	Intel Fortran/Microsoft C	acml5.3.1/ifort64_mp

**2.2 Accessing the Library (Linux)****2.2.1 Accessing the Library under Linux using GNU gfortran/gcc**

If the Linux 64-bit gfortran version of ACML was installed in the default directory, /opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64, then the command:

```
gfortran -m64 driver.f -L/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/lib -lacml
```

can be used to compile the program driver.f and link it to the ACML.

The command

```
gfortran -m64 -mavx -mfma4 driver.f \
-L/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64_fma4/lib -lacml
```

will compile and link a 64-bit program with the 64-bit FMA4 ACML. The Fortran module driver.f will be compiled using AVX and FMA4 instructions where possible in lieu of SSE/SSE2.

The ACML Library is supplied in both static and shareable versions, `libacml.a` and `libacml.so`, respectively. By default, the commands given above will link to the shareable version of the library, `libacml.so`, if that exists in the directory specified. Linking with the static library can be forced either by using the compiler flag `-static`, e.g.

```
gfortran -m64 driver.f \
-L/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/lib -static -lacml -lrt
```

or by inserting the name of the static library explicitly in the command line, e.g.

```
gfortran -m64 driver.f /opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/lib/libacml.a -lrt
```

Notice that if the application program has been linked to the shareable ACML Library, then before running the program, the environment variable `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` must be set. Assuming that `libacml.so` was installed in the directory `/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/lib`, then `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` may be set by, for example, the C-shell command

```
setenv LD_LIBRARY_PATH /opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/lib
```

(See the man page for `ld(1)` for more information about `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`.)

If you have an SMP machine and want to take best advantage of it, link against the gfortran OpenMP version of ACML like this:

```
gfortran -fopenmp -m64 driver.f \
-L/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64_mp/lib -lacml_mp
```

Note that the directories and library names involved now include the suffix `_mp`.

To compile and link a 64-bit C program with a 64-bit ACML, invoke

```
gcc -m64 -I/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/include driver.c \
-L/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/lib -lacml -lgfortran
```

The switch `"-I/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/include"` tells the compiler to search the directory `/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/include` for the ACML C header file `acml.h`, which should be included by `driver.c`. Note that it is necessary to add the gfortran compiler run-time library `-lgfortran` when linking the program.

## 2.2.2 Accessing the Library under Linux using PGI compilers pgf77/pgf90/pgcc

Similar commands apply for the PGI versions of ACML. For example,

```
pgf77 -tp=k8-64 -Mcache_align driver.f -L/opt/acml5.3.1/pgi64/lib -lacml
```

will compile `driver.f` and link it to the ACML 64-bit version. In the example above we are linking with the single-processor PGI version of ACML.

The command

```
pgf77 -tp=bulldozer -Mcache_align -pgf90libs driver.f \
-L/opt/acml5.3.1/pgi64_fma4/lib -lacml
```

will compile and link a 64-bit program with the 64-bit FMA4 ACML. The Fortran module `driver.f` will be compiled using AVX and FMA4 instructions where possible instead of SSE/SSE2.

If you have an SMP machine and want to take best advantage of it, link against the PGI OpenMP version of ACML like this:

```
pgf77 -tp=k8-64 -mp -Mcache_align driver.f \
-L/opt/acml5.3.1/pgi64_mp/lib -lacml_mp
```

Note that the directories and library names involved now include the suffix *\_mp*.

The `-mp` flag is important - it tells `pgf77` to link with the appropriate compiler OpenMP run-time library. Without it you might get an "unresolved symbol" message at link time. The `-Mcache_align` flag is also important - it tells the compiler to align objects on cache-line boundaries.

The commands

```
pgcc -c -tp=k8-64 -mp -Mcache_align \
-I/opt/acml5.3.1/pgi64_mp/include driver.c
pgcc -tp=k8-64 -mp -Mcache_align driver.o \
-L/opt/acml5.3.1/pgi64_mp/lib -lacml_mp -lpgftnrtl -lm
```

will compile `driver.c` and link it to the 64-bit ACML. Again, the `-mp` flag is important if you are linking to the PGI OpenMP version of ACML. The C compiler is instructed to search the directory `/opt/acml5.3.1/pgi64_mp/include` for the ACML C header file `acml.h`, which should be included by `driver.c`, by using the switch `"-I/opt/acml5.3.1/pgi64_mp/include"`. Note that in the example we add the libraries `-lpgftnrtl` and `-lm` to the link command, so that required PGI compiler run-time libraries are found.

Note that since ACML version 3.5.0, all PGI 64-bit variants are compiled with the PGI `-Mlarge_arrays` switch to allow use of larger data arrays (see PGI compiler documentation for more information). The special 'large array' variants that were distributed with earlier versions of ACML are therefore no longer required.

### 2.2.3 Accessing the Library under Linux using Open64 compilers `openf95/opencc`

Similar commands apply for the Open64 versions of ACML. For example,

```
openf95 driver.f -L/opt/acml5.3.1/open64_64/lib -lacml
```

will compile `driver.f` and link it to the ACML 64-bit version. In the example above we are linking with the single-processor open64 version of ACML.

The command

```
openf95 driver.f -L/opt/acml5.3.1/open64_64_fma4/lib -lacml
```

will compile and link a 64-bit program with the 64-bit FMA4 ACML. The Fortran module `driver.f` will be compiled using AVX and FMA4 instructions where possible in lieu of SSE/SSE2. The open64 compiler automatically detects AVX/FMA4 capability on the host CPU and will use these instructions if the CPU supports them.

If you have an SMP machine and want to take best advantage of it, link against the open64 OpenMP versions of ACML like this:

```
openf95 -mp driver.f \
-L/opt/acml5.3.1/open64_64_mp/lib -lacml_mp
```

Note that the directories and library names involved now include the suffix *\_mp*.

The commands

```
opencc -c -I/opt/acml5.3.1/open64_64/include driver.c
opencc driver.o -L/opt/acml5.3.1/open64_64/lib -lacml -lfortran
```

will compile `driver.c` and link it to the 64-bit ACML. The switch

```
-I/opt/acml5.3.1/open64_64/include
```

tells the C compiler to search directory `/opt/acml5.3.1/open64_64/include` for the ACML C header file `acml.h`, which should be included by `driver.c`. Note that in the example we add the library `-lfortran` to the link command, so that the required Open64 compiler run-time library is found.

### 2.2.4 Accessing the Library under Linux using the NAGWare f95 compiler

Similar commands apply for the NAGware f95 versions of ACML. For example,

```
f95 driver.f -L/opt/acml5.3.1/nag64/lib -lacml
```

will compile `driver.f` and link it to the ACML using the 64-bit version.

### 2.2.5 Accessing the Library under Linux using the Intel ifort compiler

Similar commands apply for the Intel ifort versions of ACML. For example,

```
ifort driver.f -L/opt/acml5.3.1/ifort64/lib -lacml
```

will compile `driver.f` and link it to the ACML using the 64-bit version.

The commands

```
gcc -c -I/opt/acml5.3.1/ifort64/include driver.c
ifort -nofor-main driver.o -L/opt/acml5.3.1/ifort64/lib -lacml
```

will compile `driver.c` and link it to the 64-bit ACML. The switch

```
-I/opt/acml5.3.1/ifort64/include
```

tells the C compiler to search directory `/opt/acml5.3.1/ifort64/include` for the ACML C header file `acml.h`, which should be included by `driver.c`. Note that in the example we link the C program using the ifort compiler with the `-nofor-main` switch, so that required ifort compiler run-time libraries are found.

If you have an SMP machine and want to take best advantage of it, link against the ifort OpenMP version of ACML like this:

```
ifort -openmp driver.f -L/opt/acml5.3.1/ifort64_mp/lib -lacml_mp
```

Note that the directories and library names involved now include the suffix `_mp`.

The `-openmp` flag is important - it tells ifort to link with the appropriate compiler OpenMP run-time library. Without it you might get an "unresolved symbol" message at link time.

### 2.2.6 Accessing the Library under Linux using Absoft af90

The Absoft compiler `af90` is compatible with the GNU compiler `gfortran` version of ACML, so long as the appropriate `gfortran` run-time libraries are installed on your system. If the Linux 64-bit `gfortran` version of ACML was installed in the default directory, `/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64`, then the command:

```
af90 -m64 driver.f -L/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/lib -lacml -lgfortran
```

can be used to compile the program `driver.f` and link it to the ACML. Note that `-gfortran` links to the `gfortran` run-time library, which must be installed on your system.

The ACML Library is supplied in both static and shareable versions, `libacml.a` and `libacml.so`, respectively. By default, the commands given above will link to the shareable version of the library, `libacml.so`, if that exists in the directory specified. Linking with the static library can be forced either by using the compiler flag `-static`, e.g.

```
af90 -m64 driver.f -L/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/lib -static \
-lacml -lgfortran -lrt
```

or by inserting the name of the static library explicitly in the command line, e.g.

```
af90 -m64 driver.f /opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/lib/libacml.a \
-lgfortran -lrt
```

Notice that if the application program has been linked to the shareable ACML Library, then before running the program, the environment variable `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` must be set. Assuming that `libacml.so` was installed in the directory `/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/lib`, then `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` may be set by, for example, the C-shell command

```
setenv LD_LIBRARY_PATH /opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64/lib
```

(See the man page for `ld(1)` for more information about `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`.)

If you have an SMP machine and want to take best advantage of it, link against the gfortran OpenMP version of ACML like this:

```
af90 -m64 driver.f -L/opt/acml5.3.1/gfortran64_mp/lib \
-lacml_mp -lgfortran -lgomp
```

Note that the directories and library names involved now include the suffix `_mp`. Also note that it is necessary to link to the gfortran run-time libraries `-lgfortran -lgomp`, both of which must be installed on your system.

### 2.2.7 Accessing the Library under Linux using compilers other than GNU, PGI, Open64, NAGWare, Intel or Absoft

It may be possible to link to some versions of ACML using compilers other than those already mentioned, if they are compatible with one of the other versions. If you do this, it may be necessary to link to the run-time library of the compiler used to build the ACML you link to, in order to satisfy run-time symbols. Since doing this is very compiler-specific, we give no further details here.

## 2.3 Accessing the Library (Microsoft Windows)

### 2.3.1 Accessing the Library under 64-bit Windows using PGI compilers pgf77/pgf90/pgcc

Under 64-bit versions of Windows, ACML 5.3.1 comes as a static (`.LIB`) library or a DLL.

To link with the 64-bit Windows DLL library PGI version of ACML, in a DOS command prompt use a command like

```
pgf77 -Mdll driver.f c:\acml5.3.1\win64\lib\libacml_dll.lib
```

where `libacml_dll.lib` is the import library for the DLL. In the example above we are linking with the single-processor WIN64 version of ACML.

If you have an SMP machine and want to take best advantage of it, link against the WIN64 OpenMP version of ACML like this:

```
pgf77 -Mdll -mp driver.f c:\acml5.3.1\win64_mp\lib\libacml_mp_dll.lib
```

Note that the directories and library names involved now include the suffix `_mp`.

For the OpenMP version of ACML, if you link to the static library `libacml_mp.lib` rather than the DLL import library `libacml_mp_dll.lib`, you will need to use the PGI compiler flag `-mp` in order to tell the compiler to link with the appropriate compiler OpenMP run-time library. Without it you might get an "unresolved symbol" message at link time. This

should not be necessary when linking to the ACML DLL because the DLL itself knows that it depends on the run-time library; but using the `-mp` flag in any case will do no harm.

Note that the performance of OpenMP code produced with the PGI WIN64 compilers depends on environment variables named `MP_BIND` and `MP_SPIN`, which control how multiple threads behave (see PGI compiler documentation for discussion of these variables). For ACML, empirical experiments show that higher values of `MP_SPIN` than the default are likely to give better performance. We recommend that users set `MP_BIND=yes` and `MP_SPIN=10000000`.

Under WIN64, to compile and link a C program, the commands

```
pgcc -Mdll driver.c -Ic:\acml5.3.1\win64\include
      c:\acml5.3.1\win64\lib\libacml_dll.lib
pgcc -Mdll -mp driver.c -Ic:\acml5.3.1\win64_mp\include
      c:\acml5.3.1\win64_mp\lib\libacml_mp_dll.lib
```

will link against the single-threaded DLL and multi-threaded versions of ACML respectively.

To use the Microsoft C command line compiler, `cl`, use commands like this:

```
cl driver.c -Ic:\acml5.3.1\win64\include
      c:\acml5.3.1\win64\lib\libacml_dll.lib
cl driver.c -Ic:\acml5.3.1\win64_mp\include
      c:\acml5.3.1\win64_mp\lib\libacml_mp_dll.lib
```

for single- and multi-threaded ACML variants respectively.

### 2.3.2 Accessing the Library under 64-bit Windows using Microsoft C or Intel Fortran

Under 64-bit versions of Windows, ACML 5.3.1 comes as a static (.LIB) library or a DLL.

To link with the 64-bit Windows DLL library Intel Fortran version of ACML, in a DOS command prompt use a command like

```
ifort /libs:dll driver.f c:\acml5.3.1\ifort64\lib\libacml_dll.lib
```

where `libacml_dll.lib` is the import library for the DLL. In the example above we are linking with the single-processor `ifort` version of ACML.

If you have an SMP machine and want to take best advantage of it, link against the `ifort` OpenMP version of ACML like this:

```
ifort /libs:dll -Qopenmp driver.f
      c:\acml5.3.1\win64_mp\lib\libacml_mp_dll.lib
```

Note that the directories and library names involved now include the suffix `_mp`.

For the OpenMP version of ACML, if you link to the static library `libacml_mp.lib` rather than the DLL import library `libacml_mp_dll.lib`, you will need to use the `ifort` compiler flag `-Qopenmp` in order to tell the compiler to link with the appropriate compiler OpenMP run-time library. Without it you might get an "unresolved symbol" message at link time. This should not be necessary when linking to the ACML DLL because the DLL itself knows that it depends on the run-time library; but using the `-Qopenmp` flag in any case will do no harm.

Under WIN64, to compile and link a C program using the Microsoft C command line compiler, `cl`, the commands

```

cl driver.c -Ic:\acml5.3.1\ifort64\include
             c:\acml5.3.1\ifort64\lib\libacml_dll.lib
cl driver.c -Ic:\acml5.3.1\ifort64_mp\include
             c:\acml5.3.1\ifort64_mp\lib\libacml_mp_dll.lib

```

will link against the single-threaded DLL and multi-threaded versions of ACML respectively.

## 2.4 ACML FORTRAN and C interfaces

All routines in ACML come with both FORTRAN and C interfaces. The FORTRAN interfaces typically follow the relevant standard (e.g. LAPACK, BLAS). Here we document how a C programmer should call ACML routines.

In C code that uses ACML routines, be sure to include the header file `<acml.h>`, which contains function prototypes for all ACML C interfaces. The header file also contains C prototypes for FORTRAN interfaces, thus the C programmer could call the FORTRAN interfaces from C, though there is little reason to do so.

C interfaces to ACML routines differ from FORTRAN interfaces in the following major respects:

- The FORTRAN interface names are appended by an underscore (except for the Windows 64-bit Microsoft C/Intel Fortran version of ACML, where FORTRAN interface names are distinguished from C by being upper case rather than lower case - this is the default for the Intel Fortran compiler)
- The C interfaces contain no workspace arguments; all workspace memory is allocated internally.
- Scalar input arguments are passed by value in C interfaces. FORTRAN interfaces pass all arguments (except for character string *length* arguments that are normally hidden from FORTRAN programmers) by reference.
- Most arguments that are passed as character string pointers to FORTRAN interfaces are passed by value as single characters to C interfaces. The character string *length* arguments of FORTRAN interfaces are not required in the C interfaces.
- Unlike FORTRAN, C has no native *complex* data type. ACML C routines which operate on complex data use the types *complex* and *doublecomplex* defined in `<acml.h>` for single and double precision computations respectively. Some of the programs in the ACML examples directory (see [Section 2.8 \[Examples\]](#), page 12) make use of these types.

It is important to note that in both the FORTRAN and C interfaces, 2-dimensional arrays are assumed to be stored in column-major order. e.g. the matrix

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0 & 2.0 \\ 3.0 & 4.0 \end{pmatrix}$$

would be stored in memory as 1.0, 3.0, 2.0, 4.0. This storage order corresponds to a FORTRAN-style 2-D array declaration `A(2,2)`, but not to an array declared as `a[2][2]` in C which would be stored in row-major order as 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0.

As an example, compare the FORTRAN and C interfaces of LAPACK routine `dsytrf` as implemented in ACML.

FORTRAN:



```
void dsytrf_(char *uplo, int *n, double *a, int *lda, int *ipiv,
            double *work, int *lwork, int *info, int uplo_len);
```

C:

```
void dsytrf(char uplo, int n, double *a, int lda, int *ipiv,
            int *info);
```

C code calling both the above variants might look like this:

```
double *a;
int *ipiv;
double *work;
int n, lda, lwork, info;

/* Assume that all arrays and variables are allocated and
   initialized as required by dsytrf. */

/* Call the FORTRAN version of dsytrf. The first argument
   is a character string, and the last argument is the
   length of that string. The input scalar arguments n, lda
   and lwork, as well as the output scalar argument info,
   are all passed by reference. */
dsytrf_("Upper", &n, a, &lda, ipiv, work, &lwork, &info, 5);

/* Call the C version of dsytrf. The first argument is a
   character, workspace is not required, and input scalar
   arguments n and lda are passed by value. Output scalar
   argument info is passed by reference. */
dsytrf('U', n, a, lda, ipiv, &info);
```

## 2.5 ACML variants using 64-bit integer (INTEGER\*8) arguments

Where compilers support, through the use of switches, the automatic promotion of regular INTEGER (32-bit) arguments to INTEGER\*8 (64-bit) arguments, ACML variants exist to use this facility. This means that if you have a 64-bit Fortran program using INTEGER\*8 variables, or a 64-bit C program using 8-byte long variables, there is an ACML version that you can use. This applies to 64-bit ACML versions built with PGI, Open64, gfortran, Intel and NAG compilers.

The INTEGER\*8 versions of these libraries are distinguished from the usual versions by having the string “\_int64” as part of the name of the directory under which ACML is installed. Thus, for example, if the regular PGI 64-bit library is in a directory named pgi64, then the INTEGER\*8 version will be installed in directory pgi64\_int64.

For these ACML variants, all ACML documentation that mentions arguments of Fortran type *INTEGER* or C type *int* should be read as *INTEGER\*8* or *long* respectively.

It is important to ensure that if you have INTEGER\*8 variables in your code, you link to the int64 variant, and not otherwise. Unexpected program crashes are likely to occur if you link to the wrong version.

## 2.6 Library Version and Build Information

This document is applicable to version 5.3.1 of ACML. The utility routine `acmlversion` can be called to obtain the major, minor and patch version numbers of the installed ACML.

Prior to version 5.2.0, this routine returned three integers; the major, minor and patch version numbers, respectively.

Beginning with version 5.2.0, this routine returns four integers; the major, minor and patch version numbers, and a build number. The build number corresponds to an internal AMD build system numbering scheme and will be different for various versions of ACML.

The utility routine `acmlinfo` can be called to obtain information on the compiler used to build ACML, the version of the compiler, and the options used for building the Library. This subroutine takes no arguments and prints the information to the current standard output.

FORTRAN specifications:

<code>ACMLVERSION (MAJOR, MINOR, PATCH, BUILD)</code>	[SUBROUTINE]
<code>MAJOR, MINOR, PATCH, BUILD</code>	[INTEGER]
<code>ACMLINFO ()</code>	[SUBROUTINE]

C specifications:

<code>void acmlversion (int *major, int *minor, int *patch, int *build);</code>	[function]
<code>void acmlinfo (void);</code>	[function]

## 2.7 Library Documentation

The `/Doc` subdirectory of the top ACML installation directory, (e.g. `/opt/acml5.3.1/Doc` under Linux, or `c:\AMD\acml5.3.1\Doc` under Windows), should contain this document in the following formats:

- Printed Manual / PDF format – `acml.pdf`
- Info Pages – `acml.info` (Linux only)
- Html – `html/index.html`
- Plain text – `acml.txt`

Under Linux the info file can be read using `info` after updating the environment variable `INFOPATH` to include the doc subdirectory of the ACML installation directory, e.g.

```
% setenv INFOPATH ${INFOPATH}:/opt/acml5.3.1/Doc
```

```
% info acml
```

or simply by using the full name of the file:

```
% info /opt/acml5.3.1/Doc/acml.info
```

## 2.8 Example programs calling ACML

The `/examples` subdirectory of the top ACML installation directory (for example, possible default locations are `/opt/acml5.3.1/pgi64/examples` under Linux, or, under windows, `c:\acml5.3.1\win64\examples`), contains example programs showing how to call the ACML, along with a GNUmakefile to build and run them. Examples of calling both FORTRAN and C interfaces are included. They may be used as an ACML installation test.

Depending on where your copy of the ACML is installed, and which compiler and flags you wish to use, it may be necessary to modify some variables in the GNUmakefile before using it.

For 64-bit Windows versions of ACML it may be useful to have the Cygwin UNIX-like tools installed, so that you can use the `make` command that comes with them to build the examples. However, it is not necessary to have the Cygwin tools. The examples directory contains a bat script, `acmlexample.bat`, which can be used to run one of the example programs. Another bat script, `acmlallexamples.bat`, builds and runs all the examples in the directory. Alternatively, if you do have the Cygwin tools installed, you can use the GNUmakefile to build the examples.

If you need more example programs showing how to call LAPACK routines from Fortran, we refer you to this web page:

<http://www.nag.com/lapack/>

Here you will find examples for all double precision LAPACK driver routines, and all of these should work when linked with ACML. Note that as well as the example programs themselves, it is necessary to download and compile a small amount of utility code used by the programs. See the web page for detailed instructions.

## 2.9 Example ACML programs demonstrating performance

The `/examples/performance` subdirectory of the top ACML installation directory (for example, possible default locations are `/opt/acml5.3.1/pgi64/examples/performance` under Linux, or `c:\acml5.3.1\win64\examples\performance` under windows) contains several timing programs designed to show the performance of ACML when running on your machine. Again, a GNUmakefile may be used to build and run them.

Depending on where your copy of the ACML is installed, and which compiler and flags you wish to use, it may be necessary to modify some variables in the GNUmakefile before using it.

The 64-bit Windows versions of ACML assume that you have the Cygwin UNIX-like tools installed, and can use the `make` command that comes with them to build the examples.

In addition, the GNUmakefile uses the gnuplot plotting program to display graphs of the timing results. If you do not have gnuplot installed, the timing programs will still run and show their results, but you will see no graph plots. Under linux, gnuplot may come with your linux distribution, but you may need to explicitly ask for it to be installed. Note that version 4.0 or later of gnuplot is required.

The gnuplot program is also available for Windows machines. See <http://www.gnuplot.info> for more information.

If you are on an SMP (multiprocessor) machine and have installed an OpenMP version of the ACML, then in the `examples/performance` directory a command such as

```
% make OMP_NUM_THREADS=5
```

will run the timing programs on P processors, where  $P = 1, 2, 4, 5$ ; i.e., P equals an integer power of 2 and also equals `OMP_NUM_THREADS` if this value is not a power of 2. The results for a particular routine are concatenated into one file. gnuplot then shows on one graph for each routine the results of varying the number of processors for that routine.

Setting `OMP_NUM_THREADS` in this way is not useful if you are not on an SMP machine or are not using an OpenMP version of ACML. Neither is it useful to set `OMP_NUM_THREADS` to a value higher than the number of processors (or processor cores) on your machine. A way to find the number of processors (or cores) under linux is to examine the special file `/proc/cpuinfo` which has an entry for every core.

Not all routines in ACML are SMP parallelized, so in this context the `OMP_NUM_THREADS` setting only applies to those examples, including `time_cfft2d.f90`, `time_dgemm.f90` and `time_dgetrf.f90`, which are for parallelized routines. The other timing programs run on one thread regardless of the setting of `OMP_NUM_THREADS`.

In all cases, timing graphs can be viewed without regenerating timing results by typing the command

```
% make plots
```

Note that all results generated by timing programs will vary depending on the load on your machine at run time.

## 2.10 ACML Memory Usage

Many ACML routines make use of allocated memory as temporary workspace during computation. Normally this workspace is freed as soon as it is no longer required, just before exit from the ACML routine that allocated it.

In general this allocation and freeing of memory does not make much difference to the performance of ACML. However, in some cases it can make a difference; for example, where a kernel routine which allocates memory is repeatedly called by a higher level routine to solve subproblems. This applies particularly to some LAPACK routines which make many calls to the matrix-matrix multiply routine DGEMM.

For this reason, we have introduced into ACML a system whereby the memory allocation mechanism used by most Level 3 and some Level 2 BLAS routines may avoid freeing memory, instead re-using memory allocated previously. This feature, called fast malloc, is now implemented in both Linux and Windows builds of ACML.

By default, beginning with ACML 5.3.0, the scheme is turned *on*. If you wish to turn it off, you will need to explicitly switch it off. This can be accomplished by means of an environment variable. The variable is named `ACML_FAST_MALLOC`, and can be turned off under Linux like this

```
export ACML_FAST_MALLOC=0
```

(if you use bash or a similar shell), or like this:

```
setenv ACML_FAST_MALLOC 0
```

(if you use csh, tcsh or similar). Any other value will leave the feature enabled.

At run-time, programs linked with ACML which use e.g. DGEMM, directly or indirectly, will use the new scheme. Level 2 routines that will use the fast malloc feature are CGEMV, CGERC, CGERU, CTRMV, CTRSV, DGEMV, DGER, DTRMV, DTRSV,

SGEMV, SGER, STRMV, STRSV, ZGEMV, ZGERC, ZGERU, ZTRMV, ZTRSV. Level 3 routines that will use the fast malloc feature are DGEMM, SGEMM, and ZGEMM.

Since with this scheme memory is not always freed, there is an obvious penalty to be paid - some of your machine's memory will be tied up while your program is running and will not be available for other use. The default amount of memory that will be assigned is 10 Megabytes (actually 10,000,000 bytes) for each thread. If the problem sizes require more workspace memory than is currently allocated, beginning with ACML 5.3.1, the previous buffer will be freed and a new buffer allocated that is large enough, and this new larger buffer will be retained. This means that the most memory that will be used may increase above the previous limit of 10 MB per thread, but it should reach a maximum value that depends on the problem and the number of threads.

You can change the default values of the initial allocation size through the use of environment variables. These are `ACML_FAST_MALLOC_CHUNK_SIZE` which can be used to change the default chunk size from 10 Megabytes to any other positive value, given in bytes, and `ACML_FAST_MALLOC_MAX_CHUNKS` which sets the maximum number of chunks that may be used. You should use care when changing these values - if you accidentally set them too large and your program uses enough threads you may find that your program fails due to overallocation.

There is one final environment variable relevant to the fast memory allocation scheme. This is `ACML_FAST_MALLOC_DEBUG`. If you set this environment variable to any value, then ACML will print various messages showing the memory being used under the scheme. Note that other memory may still be allocated and freed in the normal way by ACML - such allocation will not lead to messages. This environment variable is designed to let you verify that the scheme is actually being used. In normal use you would definitely want `ACML_FAST_MALLOC_DEBUG` not to be set.

## 2.11 ACML Thread Binding

Beginning with ACML 5.3.1, a new CPU affinity method is used by the OpenMP versions of the library. This method is used for DGEMM, SGEMM, and ZGEMM. The first time one of these routines is called by a program, each OpenMP thread will be bound to a specific CPU core. Core binding starts with core 0 and increments up to a maximum of 64 threads. In the Windows builds of ACML, this binding is implemented using `SetThreadGroupAffinity`. In the Linux builds, `pthread_setaffinity_np` is used. The environment variable `OMP_NUM_THREADS` is used to control the total number of OpenMP threads.

### 3 BLAS: Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms

The BLAS are a set of well defined basic linear algebra operations ([1], [2], [3]). These operations are subdivided into three groups:

- Level 1: operations acting on vectors only (e.g. dot product)
- Level 2: matrix-vector operations (e.g. matrix-vector multiplication)
- Level 3: matrix-matrix operations (e.g. matrix-matrix multiplication)

Efficient machine-specific implementations of the BLAS are available for many modern high-performance computers. The implementation of higher level linear algebra algorithms on these systems depends critically on the use of the BLAS as building blocks. AMD provides, as part of the ACML, an implementation of the BLAS optimized for performance on AMD64 processors.

For any information relating to the BLAS please refer to the BLAS FAQ:

<http://www.netlib.org/blas/faq.html>

ACML also includes interfaces to the extensions to Level 1 BLAS known as the sparse BLAS. These routines perform operations on a sparse vector  $x$  which is stored in compressed form and a vector  $y$  in full storage form. See reference [4] for more information.

## 4 LAPACK: Package of Linear Algebra Subroutines

### 4.1 Introduction to LAPACK

LAPACK ([5]) is a library of FORTRAN 77 subroutines for solving commonly occurring problems in numerical linear algebra. LAPACK components can solve systems of linear equations, linear least squares problems, eigenvalue problems and singular value problems. Dense and banded matrices are provided for, but not general sparse matrices. In all areas, similar functionality is provided for real and complex matrices.

LAPACK routines are written so that as much as possible of the computations is performed by calls to the BLAS. The efficiency of LAPACK routines depends, in large part, on the efficiency of the BLAS being called. Block algorithms are employed wherever possible to maximize the use of calls to level 3 BLAS, which generally run faster than lower level BLAS due to the high number of operations per memory access.

The performance of some of the LAPACK routines has been further improved by reworking the computational algorithms. Some of the LAPACK routines contained in ACML are therefore based on code that is different from the LAPACK sources available in the public domain. In all these cases the algorithmic and numerical properties of the original LAPACK routines have been strictly preserved. Furthermore, key LAPACK routines have been treated using OpenMP to take advantage of multiple processors when running on SMP machines. Your application will automatically benefit when you link with the OpenMP versions of ACML.

### 4.2 Reference sources for LAPACK

The LAPACK homepage can be accessed on the World Wide Web via the URL address:

<http://www.netlib.org/lapack/>

The on-line version of the Lapack User's Guide, Third Edition ([5]) is available from this homepage, or directly using the URL:

<http://www.netlib.org/lapack/lug/index.html>

The standard source code is available for download from netlib, with separate distributions for UNIX/Linux and Windows® installations:

<http://www.netlib.org/lapack/lapack.tgz>

<http://www.netlib.org/lapack/lapack-pc.zip>

A list of known problems, bugs, and compiler errors for LAPACK, as well as an errata list for the LAPACK User's Guide ([5]), is maintained on netlib

[http://www.netlib.org/lapack/release\\_notes](http://www.netlib.org/lapack/release_notes)

A LAPACK FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) file can also be accessed via the LAPACK homepage

<http://www.netlib.org/lapack/faq.html>

### 4.3 LAPACK block sizes, ILAENV and ILAENVSET

As described in Section 6.2 of the LAPACK User's Guide, block sizes and other parameters used by various LAPACK routines are returned by the LAPACK inquiry function ILAENV. In ACML, values returned by ILAENV have been chosen to achieve very good performance on a wide variety of hardware and problem sizes.

In general it is unlikely that you will want or need to be concerned with these parameters. However, in some cases it may be that a default value returned by ILAENV is not optimal for your particular hardware and problem size. Following the advice in the LAPACK User's Guide may enable you to choose a better value in some circumstances.

For convenience, ACML includes a subroutine which allows you to override default values returned by ILAENV if you have superior knowledge. The routine is named ILAENVSET and has the following specification.

ILAENVSET (*ISPEC,NAME,OPTS,N1,N2,N3,N4,NVALUE,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER ISPEC [Input]

On input: *ISPEC* specifies the parameter to be set (see Section 6.2 of the LAPACK User's Guide for details).

CHARACTER\*(\*) NAME [Input]

On input: *NAME* specifies the name of the LAPACK subroutine for which the parameter is to be set.

CHARACTER\*(\*) OPTS [Input]

On input: *OPTS* is a character string of options to the subroutine.

INTEGER N1, N2, N3, N4 [Input]

On input: *N1*, *N2*, *N3* and *N4* are problem dimensions. A value of -1 means that the dimension is unused or irrelevant.

INTEGER NVALUE [Input]

On input: *NVALUE* is the value to be set for the parameter specified by *ISPEC*. This value will be retrieved by any future call of ILAENV with similar arguments, including the call of ILAENV coming directly from the routine specified by argument *NAME*. In most cases, but not all, the value set will apply irrespective of the values of arguments *OPTS*, *N1*, *N2*, *N3* and *N4*.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -i on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value.

All arguments of ILAENVSET apart from the last two, *NVALUE* and *INFO*, are identical to the arguments of ILAENV. ILAENVSET should be called *before* you call the LAPACK routine in question.

It should be noted that not all LAPACK routines make use of the ILAENV mechanism (because not all routines use blocked algorithms or require other tuning parameters). Calls of ILAENVSET with argument *NAME* set to the name of such a routine will fail with *INFO*=0. In addition, the ACML versions of some important routines that do use blocked algorithms, such as the QR factorization routine DGEQRF, bypass ILAENV because they make use of a different tuning system which is independent of standard LAPACK. For all such routines,



ILAENVSET can still be called with no error exit, but calls will have no effect on performance of the routine.

Below we give examples of how to call ILAENVSET in both FORTRAN and C.

Example (FORTRAN code):

```

      INTEGER ILO, IHI, INFO, N, NS
      CHARACTER COMPZ, JOB
      INTEGER ILAENV
      EXTERNAL ILAENV, ILAENVSET
      JOB = 'E'
      COMPZ = 'I'
      N = 512
      ILO = 1
      IHI = 512
C     Check the default shift parameter (ISPEC=4) used by DHSEQR
      NS = ILAENV(4, 'DHSEQR', JOB//COMPZ, N, ILO, IHI, -1)
      WRITE (*,*) 'Default NS = ', NS
C     Set a new value 5 for the shift parameter
      CALL ILAENVSET(4, 'DHSEQR', JOB//COMPZ, N, ILO, IHI, -1, 5, INFO)
C     Then check the shift parameter again
      NS = ILAENV(4, 'DHSEQR', JOB//COMPZ, N, ILO, IHI, -1)
      WRITE (*,*) 'Revised NS = ', NS
      END

```

Example (C code):

```

#include <acml.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int main(void)
{
    int n=512, ilo=1, ihi=512, ns, info;
    char compz = 'I', job = 'E', opts[3];
    opts[0] = job;
    opts[1] = compz;
    opts[2] = '\0';
    /* Check the default shift parameter (ISPEC=4) used by DHSEQR */
    ns = ilaenv(4, "DHSEQR", opts, n, ilo, ihi, -1);
    printf("Default ns = %d\n", ns);
    /* Set a new value 5 for the shift parameter */
    ilaenvset(4, "DHSEQR", opts, n, ilo, ihi, -1, 5, &info);
    /* Then check the shift parameter again */
    ns = ilaenv(4, "DHSEQR", opts, n, ilo, ihi, -1);
    printf("Revised ns = %d\n", ns);
    return 0;
}

```

## 4.4 IEEE exceptions and LAPACK

Some LAPACK eigensystem routines (namely CHEEVR, DSTEVR, DSYEVR, SSTEVR, SSYEVR, ZHEEVR) are able to take advantage of a faster algorithm when the full eigenspectrum is requested on machines which conform to the IEEE-754 floating point standard [14].

Normal execution of the faster algorithm (implemented by LAPACK routines SSTEGR and DSTEGR, which are called by the routines mentioned above) may create NaNs and infinities and hence may abort due to a floating point exception in environments which do not handle NaNs and infinities in the IEEE standard default manner. This may depend upon the compiler flags used to compile and link the main program.

The LAPACK routine ILAENV, called with ISPEC = 10 or 11, states whether or not NaNs or infinities respectively will cause a trap. In ACML, by default ILAENV assumes that NaNs and infinities cause traps, even if this reduces the performance of the eigensystem routines. This is because it is not possible in general to reliably check whether they do trap or not at run-time. The intention is to ensure that these routines always function correctly, irrespective of how the main program calling ACML is compiled.

However, if your main program is compiled in such a way that NaNs and infinities do not cause traps, the ACML-specific routine ILAENVSET (see [Section 4.3 \[ILAENV-ILAENVSET\]](#), page 17) may be used to override the default operative mode of ILAENV, and allow the xxxEVR routines to use the faster xSTEGR algorithm when calculating the full eigenspectrum. When used for this purpose, ILAENVSET should be called as follows:

```
CALL ILAENVSET(10, 'X', 'X', 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, INFO)
CALL ILAENVSET(11, 'X', 'X', 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, INFO)
```

(or the C equivalent).

It is important to note that if you use ILAENVSET in this way before calling an xxxEVR routine, but your program *does* trap on IEEE exceptions, then there is a chance that your program will terminate unexpectedly. You should consult the documentation for the compiler you are using to find out whether there are compiler flags controlling this.

## 4.5 Progress monitoring function: ACML\_PROGRESS

Sometimes when using LAPACK routines to solve very large problems it may be convenient to know how far through the solution ACML has got. For this purpose ACML uses the function ACML\_PROGRESS.

A default version of ACML\_PROGRESS is contained in ACML. You may override the default version by compiling and linking in your own version of the routine. (Note that this may not be possible with some versions of ACML, in particular with Microsoft Windows DLLs which do not allow a routine to be overridden in this manner).

```
FUNCTION ACML_PROGRESS [INTEGER]
    (THREAD, NTHREADS, STEP, PERCENT, STAGE)
```

```
INTEGER THREAD [Input]
    On input: the number of the thread that ACML_PROGRESS is called from. For
    sequential code this will be 0.
```

```
INTEGER NTHREADS [Input]
    On input: the number of the threads in the parallel region. For sequential code
    this will be 1.
```

INTEGER STEP [Input]

On input: *STEP* is the linear progress indicator that shows the amount of work done. Increases from 0 to the linear size of the problem during the computation.

INTEGER PERCENT [Input]

On input: *PERCENT* is the (approximate) percentage of work done so far towards solving the whole problem.

CHARACTER\*(\*) STAGE [Input]

On input: *STAGE* is the name of the LAPACK routine from which *ACML\_PROGRESS* is called.

ACML\_PROGRESS function return value. [Output]

On output: set *ACML\_PROGRESS* to 0 to continue, or set to any non-zero value to terminate execution of the LAPACK routine on this thread.

The default version of *ACML\_PROGRESS* looks like this:

```

      INTEGER FUNCTION ACML_PROGRESS(THREAD,NTHREADS,STEP,PERCENT,STAGE)
C     .. Scalar Arguments ..
      INTEGER          STEP, THREAD, NTHREADS, PERCENT
      CHARACTER*(*)   STAGE
C
C     This function gets called from some ACML LAPACK routines to
C     allow the user's program to monitor progress.
C
C     THREAD: INTEGER
C         The number of the thread from which ACML_PROGRESS is called.
C         0 is passed for sequential code.
C
C     NTHREADS: INTEGER
C         The number of threads in the parallel region.
C
C     STEP: INTEGER
C         The linear progress indicator that shows the amount of work done.
C         Increases from 0 to the linear size of the problem during the
C         computation.
C
C     PERCENT: INTEGER
C         The (approximate) percentage of work done towards solving the
C         whole problem.
C
C     STAGE: CHARACTER*(*)
C         The name of the LAPACK routine from which ACML_PROGRESS
C         is called.
C
C     Function return value:
C         Set ACML_PROGRESS = 0 to continue, or set to any non-zero
C         value to terminate execution of the LAPACK routine.
C
C     This is the default version of ACML_PROGRESS. Users may override
C     it by supplying their own version.
C
C     .. Executable Statements ..
C
C     Sample usage of ACML_PROGRESS:
C
C     IF (THREAD.EQ.0) THEN
C       WRITE (*,99) 'ACML_PROGRESS: thread = ', THREAD, ' / ',
C     *     NTHREADS, ', stage:' // STAGE(:LEN_TRIM(STAGE)) //
C     *     ', step:', STEP, ', percent: ', percent
C 99    FORMAT(1X,A,IO,A,IO,A,IO,A,IO)
C     END IF
C
      ACML_PROGRESS = 0
      RETURN
      END

```

You may use this as a template for your own version of ACML\_PROGRESS. An example of the kind of things you might do is given as comments in the code above.

Note that the interface shown above is Fortran-style. You may wish to write your version of the function in C rather than Fortran. If so, you must follow the rules of mixed-language programming on your system. A C version of ACML\_PROGRESS for use with Linux versions of ACML might look like this:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
int acml_progress_(int *thread, int *nthreads, int *step,
                  int *percent, char *stage, int len_stage)
{
    /* Sample usage of ACML_PROGRESS: */
    if (*thread == 0)
    {
        char *stagebuff = (char *)malloc(len_stage+1);
        strncpy(stagebuff, stage, len_stage);
        stagebuff[len_stage] = '\0';
        printf(
            "ACML_PROGRESS: thread = %d / %d, stage: %s, step: %d, percent: %d\n",
            *thread, *nthreads, stagebuff, *step, *percent);
        free(stagebuff);
    }
    return 0;
}
```

Note that the character string input *stage* is *not* NULL-terminated, and its length is passed by value as argument *len\_stage*. All other arguments are passed by reference - this is the norm when being called from a Fortran program.

Currently, ACML\_PROGRESS only works in conjunction with the LAPACK LU factorization routines CGETRF, DGETRF, SGETRF and ZGETRF.

## 5 Fast Fourier Transforms (FFTs)

### 5.1 Introduction to FFTs

There are two main types of Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT):

- routines for the transformation of complex data: in the ACML, these routines have names beginning with ZFFT or CFFT, for double and single precision, respectively;
- routines for the transformation of real to complex data and vice versa: in the ACML the names for the former begin with DZFFT or SCFFT, for double and single precision, respectively; the names for the latter begin with ZDFFT or CSFFT.

The following subsections provide definitions of the DFT for complex and real data types, and some guidelines on the efficient use of the ACML FFT routines.

#### 5.1.1 Transform definitions and Storage for Complex Data

The simplest transforms to describe are those performed on sequences of complex data. Such data are stored as arrays of type complex. The result of a complex FFT is also a complex sequence of the same length and, for the simple interfaces, is written back to the original array. Where multiple ( $m$ , say), same-length sequences (of length  $n$ ) of complex data are to be transformed, the sequences are held in a single complex array; in the simple interfaces the array will be of length  $m * n$  containing  $m$  end-to-end sequences and the results of the  $m$  FFTs are returned in the original array. Expert interfaces are provided which give: greater flexibility in the storage of the original data and results, user provided scaling, and whether results should be written to a separate array or not.

The definition of a complex DFT used here is given by:

$$\tilde{x}_j = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} x_k \exp\left(\pm i \frac{2\pi jk}{n}\right) \text{ for } j = 0, 1, \dots, n-1$$

where  $x_k$  are the complex data to be transformed,  $\tilde{x}_j$  are the transformed data, and the sign of  $\pm$  determines the direction of the transform:  $(-)$  for forward and  $(+)$  for backward.

Note that, in this definition, both directional transforms have the same scaling and performing both consecutively recovers the original data; this is the prescribed scaling provided in the simple FFT interfaces, whereas, in the expert interfaces, the scaling factor must be supplied by the user.

For the simple interfaces, a two dimensional array of complex data, with  $m$  rows and  $n$  columns is stored in the same order as a set of  $n$  sequences of length  $m$  (as described above). That is, column elements are stored contiguously and the first element of the next column follows the last element of the current column. In the expert interfaces, column elements may be separated by a fixed step length (increment) while row elements may be separated by a second increment; if the first increment is 1 and the second increment is  $m$  then we have the same storage as in the simple interface.

The definition of a complex 2D DFT used here is given by:

$$\tilde{x}_{jp} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{m * n}} \sum_{l=0}^{m-1} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} x_{kl} \exp\left(\pm i \frac{2\pi jk}{n}\right) \exp\left(\pm i \frac{2\pi pl}{m}\right)$$

for  $j = 0, 1, \dots, n-1$  and  $p = 0, 1, \dots, m-1$ , where  $x_{kl}$  are the complex data to be transformed,  $\tilde{x}_{jp}$  are the transformed data, and the sign of  $\pm$  determines the direction of the transform.

### 5.1.2 Transform definitions and Storage for Real Data

The DFT of a sequence of real data results in a special form of complex sequence known as a Hermitian sequence.

If the original sequence is purely real valued, i.e.  $z_j = x_j$ , then the definition of the real DFT used here is given by:

$$\tilde{z}_j = a_j + ib_j = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} x_k \exp\left(-i \frac{2\pi jk}{n}\right) \text{ for } j = 0, 1, \dots, n-1$$

where  $x_k$  are the real data to be transformed,  $\tilde{z}_j$  are the transformed complex data.

In full complex representation, the Hermitian sequence would be a sequence of  $n$  complex values  $\tilde{z}_j$  for  $j = 0, 1, \dots, n-1$ , where  $\tilde{z}_{n-j}$  is the complex conjugate of  $\tilde{z}_j$  for  $j = 1, 2, \dots, (n-1)/2$ ;  $\tilde{z}_0$  is real valued; and, if  $n$  is even,  $\tilde{z}_{n/2}$  is also real valued. The symmetries defining Hermitian sequence mean that it can be stored using reduced amount of memory.

In ACML, there are two storage formats for the representation of Hermitian sequences. The first format, called Hermitian-packed format, is used on output from DZFFT routines and on input to ZDFFT routines and is defined as follows: let  $X$  be an array of length  $n$  and with first index 0,

- $X(j)$  contains the real part of  $\tilde{z}_j$  (i.e.  $a_j$ ) for  $j = 0, \dots, n/2$
- $X(n-j)$  contains the imaginary part of  $\tilde{z}_j$  (i.e.  $b_j$ ) for  $j = 1, \dots, (n-1)/2$

As seen, a Hermitian sequence can be fully represented by a set of  $n$  real values, where  $n$  is the length of the original real sequence. It is therefore conventional for the array containing the real sequence to be overwritten by such a representation of the transformed Hermitian sequence.

An alternative way to store the Hermitian sequence, called complex-Hermitian format, is to keep the complex representation, store only the first  $n/2 + 1$  complex numbers and drop the remaining elements that contain redundant information. This approach can be conveniently extended to multiple dimensions. For example, a 3D real data set of size  $l * m * n$  can be transformed into Fourier space as a complex data set of size  $(l/2 + 1) * m * n$ . It is still possible to use  $l * m * n$  real numbers to store all Fourier coefficients but interpreting such information would be extremely difficult. The 16 new subroutines (such as DZFFT1D/1M/2D/3D) introduced in version 5.0 of ACML all use the complex-Hermitian format.

The following table shows the storage of a one-dimensional Hermitian sequence with 8 elements.

<i>Real Input</i> $x_j$	$x_0$	$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$	$x_4$	$x_5$	$x_6$	$x_7$
<i>Complex Output</i> $\tilde{z}_j$	$\tilde{z}_0$	$\tilde{z}_1$	$\tilde{z}_2$	$\tilde{z}_3$	$\tilde{z}_4$	$\tilde{z}_5 = \tilde{z}_3^*$	$\tilde{z}_6 = \tilde{z}_2^*$	$\tilde{z}_7 = \tilde{z}_1^*$
$a_j + ib_j$								
<i>Hermitian-Packed Storage</i>	$a_0$	$a_1$	$a_2$	$a_3$	$a_4$	$b_3$	$b_2$	$b_1$
<i>Complex-Hermitian Storage</i>	$\tilde{z}_0$	$\tilde{z}_1$	$\tilde{z}_2$	$\tilde{z}_3$	$\tilde{z}_4$	—	—	—

Given a Hermitian sequence, the inverse discrete transform can be defined as:

$$x_j = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \tilde{z}_k \exp\left(i \frac{2\pi jk}{n}\right) \text{ for } j = 0, 1, \dots, n-1$$

or if written using the real and complex components:

$$x_j = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \left( a_0 + 2 \sum_{k=1}^{n/2-1} \left( a_k \cos\left(\frac{2\pi jk}{n}\right) - b_k \sin\left(\frac{2\pi jk}{n}\right) \right) + a_{n/2} \right)$$

where  $a_{n/2} = 0$  if  $n$  is odd, and  $\tilde{z}_k = a_k + ib_k$  is the Hermitian sequence to be transformed.

Note that, in the second definition above, the inverse transform has a negative sign in the exponent. So if a Hermitian sequence is stored in a Hermitian-packed format (for DZFFT, DZFFTM, SCFFT and SCFFTM), performing a forward and a backward transform consecutively does not recover the original data. To recover original real data, or otherwise to perform an inverse transform on a set of Hermitian data, the Hermitian data must be conjugated prior to performing the transform (i.e. changing the sign of the stored imaginary parts). This however does not apply to the remaining subroutines using the complex-Hermitian data storage.

### 5.1.3 Efficiency

The efficiency of the FFT is maximized by choosing the sequence length to be a power of 2. Good efficiency can also be achieved when the sequence length has small prime factors, up to a factor 13; however, the time taken for an FFT increases as the size of the prime factor increases.

### 5.1.4 Default and Generated Plans

For those FFT routines that can be initialized prior to computing the FFTs, the initialization can be performed in one of two ways. In either case, initialization involves the storing of the factorization of  $N$ , and the twiddle factors associated with this factorization, in the communication array *COMM*.

The simpler way to initialize is by setting the argument *MODE* to zero. This means that a default plan, for the given input dimensions, is used to calculate the FFT. This has the advantage that the initialization phase is very quick and is generally a small fraction of the time required to perform the FFT computation. However, for some problem dimensions the default plan may not be optimal, especially where there is a mixture of prime factors.

Under some circumstances, optimality of performance of an FFT computation may be crucial. For example, where a very large number of FFTs are to be performed on problems of a fixed size (e.g.  $N$  remains the same), then it is best to initialize by setting the argument *MODE* to 100. This will time a number of plans (this number can be quite large when  $N$  has a significant number of prime factors) and initialize using the plan with the best time. Using this form of initialization can, potentially, lead to significant improvements in the performance of the FFT computation for the given dimensions.

Where problem dimensions will not change over a number of runs of a program, the communication array could, for example, be written out to a file during an initialization run, and then read in from the same file on subsequent computation runs. This would be



effective for problem dimensions that have a large number of possible plans (factor orderings and groupings) and therefore take a significant amount of time to find the optimal plan.

Please consult the individual FFT routine documents to determine whether plan generation is enabled.

## 5.2 FFTs on Complex Sequences

### 5.2.1 FFT of a single sequence

The routines documented here compute the discrete Fourier transform (DFT) of a sequence of complex numbers in either single or double precision arithmetic. The DFT is computed using a highly-efficient FFT algorithm. There are two sets of interfaces available: simple drivers and expert drivers. The simple drivers perform in-place transforms on data held contiguously in memory using a fixed scaling factor; these are simpler to use and are sufficient for many problems. The expert drivers offer greater flexibility by including a number of additional arguments. These allow you to control: the scaling factor applied; whether the result should be output to a separate vector; and, the increments used in storing successive elements of both the input sequence and the result.

**ZFFT1D Routine Documentation**ZFFT1D (*MODE,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by ZFFT1D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : a forward transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT1D.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT1D.
- *MODE*=-2 : initializations and a forward transform are performed.
- *MODE*=2 : initializations and a backward transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is the length of the complex sequence *X*COMPLEX\*16 *X(N)* [Input/Output]On input: *X* contains the complex sequence of length *N* to be transformed.On output: *X* contains the transformed sequence.COMPLEX\*16 *COMM(3\*N+100)* [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL ZFFT1D(0,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL ZFFT1D(-1,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL ZFFT1D(-1,N,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = 1, N
    X(I) = X(I)*DCONJG(Y(I))
10 CONTINUE
CALL ZFFT1D(1,N,X,COMM,INFO)

```

**CFFT1D Routine Documentation**CFFT1D (*MODE,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by CFFT1D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : a forward transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT1D.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT1D.
- *MODE*=-2 : (default) initializations and a forward transform are performed.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a backward transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is the length of the complex sequence *X*COMPLEX *X(N)* [Input/Output]On input: *X* contains the complex sequence of length *N* to be transformed.On output: *X* contains the transformed sequence.COMPLEX *COMM(5\*N+100)* [Input/Output]*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.INTEGER *INFO* [Output]On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL CFFT1D(0,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL CFFT1D(-1,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL CFFT1D(-1,N,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = 1, N
    X(I) = X(I)*CONJG(Y(I))
10 CONTINUE
CALL CFFT1D(1,N,X,COMM,INFO)

```

**ZFFT1DX Routine Documentation**ZFFT1DX (*MODE,SCALE,INPL,N,X,INCX,Y,INCY,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by ZFFT1DX.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : a forward transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT1DX.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT1DX.
- *MODE*=-2 : (default) initializations and a forward transform are performed.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a backward transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the value of *N*.

DOUBLE PRECISION *SCALE* [Input]On input: *SCALE* is the scaling factor to apply to the output sequenceLOGICAL *INPL* [Input]On input: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* is overwritten by the output sequence; otherwise the output sequence is returned in *Y*.INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is the number of elements to be transformedCOMPLEX\*16 *X*(1+(*N*-1)\**INCX*) [Input/Output]On input: *X* contains the complex sequence of length *N* to be transformed, with the *i*th element stored in *X*(1+(*i*-1)\**INCX*).On output: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* contains the transformed sequence in the same locations as on input; otherwise *X* remains unchanged.INTEGER *INCX* [Input]On input: *INCX* is the increment used to store successive elements of a sequence in *X*.Constraint: *INCX* > 0.COMPLEX\*16 *Y*(1+(*N*-1)\**INCY*) [Output]On output: if *INPL* is .FALSE. then *Y* contains the transformed sequence, with the *i*th element stored in *Y*(1+(*i*-1)\**INCY*); otherwise *Y* is not referenced.

INTEGER *INCY* [Input]

On input: *INCY* is the increment used to store successive elements of a sequence in *Y*. If *INPL* is *.TRUE.* then *INCY* is not referenced.

Constraint: *INCY* > 0.

COMPLEX\*16 *COMM*(3\*N+100) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

C      Forward FFTs are performed unscaled and in-place on contiguous
C      vectors X and Y following initialization. Manipulations on
C      resultant Fourier coefficients are stored in X which is then
C      transformed back.
C
      SCALE = 1.0D0
      INPL = .TRUE.
      CALL ZFFT1DX(0,SCALE,INPL,N,X,1,DUM,1,COMM,INFO)
      CALL ZFFT1DX(-1,SCALE,INPL,N,X,1,DUM,1,COMM,INFO)
      CALL ZFFT1DX(-1,SCALE,INPL,N,Y,1,DUM,1,COMM,INFO)
      DO 10 I = 1, N
          X(I) = X(I)*DCONJG(Y(I))/DBLE(N)
10    CONTINUE
      CALL ZFFT1DX(1,SCALE,INPL,N,X,1,DUM,1,COMM,INFO)

```

**CFFT1DX Routine Documentation**CFFT1DX (*MODE,SCALE,INPL,N,X,INCX,Y,INCY,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by CFFT1DX.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : a forward transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT1DX.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT1DX.
- *MODE*=-2 : (default) initializations and a forward transform are performed.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a backward transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the value of *N*.

REAL *SCALE* [Input]On input: *SCALE* is the scaling factor to apply to the output sequenceLOGICAL *INPL* [Input]On input: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* is overwritten by the output sequence; otherwise the output sequence is returned in *Y*.INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is the number of elements to be transformedCOMPLEX *X*(1+(*N*-1)\**INCX*) [Input/Output]On input: *X* contains the complex sequence of length *N* to be transformed, with the *i*th element stored in *X*(1+(*i*-1)\**INCX*).On output: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* contains the transformed sequence in the same locations as on input; otherwise *X* remains unchanged.INTEGER *INCX* [Input]On input: *INCX* is the increment used to store successive elements of a sequence in *X*.Constraint: *INCX* > 0.COMPLEX *Y*(1+(*N*-1)\**INCY*) [Output]On output: if *INPL* is .FALSE. then *Y* contains the transformed sequence, with the *i*th element stored in *Y*(1+(*i*-1)\**INCY*); otherwise *Y* is not referenced.

INTEGER *INCY* [Input]

On input: *INCY* is the increment used to store successive elements of a sequence in *Y*. If *INPL* is *.TRUE.* then *INCY* is not referenced.

Constraint: *INCY* > 0.

COMPLEX *COMM*(5\*N+100) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

C      Forward FFTs are performed unscaled and in-place on contiguous
C      vectors X and Y following initialization. Manipulations on
C      resultant Fourier coefficients are stored in X which is then
C      transformed back.
C
      SCALE = 1.0
      INPL = .TRUE.
      CALL CFFT1DX(0,SCALE,INPL,N,X,1,DUM,1,COMM,INFO)
      CALL CFFT1DX(-1,SCALE,INPL,N,X,1,DUM,1,COMM,INFO)
      CALL CFFT1DX(-1,SCALE,INPL,N,Y,1,DUM,1,COMM,INFO)
      DO 10 I = 1, N
          X(I) = X(I)*CONJG(Y(I))/REAL(N)
10    CONTINUE
      CALL CFFT1DX(1,SCALE,INPL,N,X,1,DUM,1,COMM,INFO)

```



### 5.2.2 FFT of multiple complex sequences

The routines documented here compute the discrete Fourier transforms (DFTs) of a number of sequences of complex numbers in either single or double precision arithmetic. The sequences must all have the same length. The DFTs are computed using a highly-efficient FFT algorithm. There are two sets of interfaces available: simple drivers and expert drivers. The simple drivers perform in-place transforms on data held contiguously in memory using a fixed scaling factor; these are simpler to use and are sufficient for many problems. The expert drivers offer greater flexibility by including a number of additional arguments. These allow you to control: the scaling factor applied; whether the result should be output to a separate vector; the increments used in storing successive elements of a given sequence (for both input and output sequences); and the increments used in storing corresponding elements in successive sequences (for both input and output).

**ZFFT1M Routine Documentation**ZFFT1M (*MODE,M,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by ZFFT1M.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : forward transforms are performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT1M.
- *MODE*=1 : backward (reverse) transforms are performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT1M.
- *MODE*=-2 : (default) initializations and forward transforms are performed.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and backward transforms are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the value of *N*.

INTEGER *M* [Input]On input: *M* is the number of sequences to be transformed.INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is the length of the complex sequences in *X*COMPLEX\*16 *X(N\*M)* [Input/Output]On input: *X* contains the *M* complex sequences of length *N* to be transformed.Element *i* of sequence *j* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * N$  of *X*.On output: *X* contains the transformed sequences.COMPLEX\*16 *COMM(3\*N+100)* [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
CALL ZFFT1M(0,1,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL ZFFT1M(-1,2,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = 1, N
    X(I,3) = X(I,1)*DCONJG(X(I,2))
    X(I,2) = DCMPLX(0.0D0,1.0D0)*X(I,2)
10 CONTINUE
CALL ZFFT1M(1,2,N,X(1,2),COMM,INFO)
```

**CFFT1M Routine Documentation**CFFT1M (*MODE,M,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by CFFT1M.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : forward transforms are performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT1M.
- *MODE*=1 : backward (reverse) transforms are performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT1M.
- *MODE*=-2 : (default) initializations and forward transforms are performed.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and backward transforms are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the value of *N*.

INTEGER *M* [Input]On input: *M* is the number of sequences to be transformed.INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is the length of the complex sequences in *X*COMPLEX *X(N\*M)* [Input/Output]On input: *X* contains the *M* complex sequences of length *N* to be transformed.Element *i* of sequence *j* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * N$  of *X*.On output: *X* contains the transformed sequences.COMPLEX *COMM(5\*N+100)* [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
CALL CFFT1M(0,1,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL CFFT1M(-1,2,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = 1, N
    X(I,3) = X(I,1)*CONJG(X(I,2))
    X(I,2) = CMPLX(0.0D0,1.0D0)*X(I,2)
10 CONTINUE
CALL CFFT1M(1,2,N,X(1,2),COMM,INFO)
```

**ZFFT1MX Routine Documentation**

ZFFT1MX (*MODE,SCALE,INPL,NSEQ,N,X,INCX1,INCX2,* [SUBROUTINE]  
*Y,INCY1,INCY2,COMM,INFO*)

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by ZFFT1MX.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : a forward transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT1MX.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT1MX.
- *MODE*=-2 : (default) initializations and a forward transform are performed.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a backward transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the value of *N*.

DOUBLE PRECISION *SCALE* [Input]

On input: *SCALE* is the scaling factor to apply to the output sequences

LOGICAL *INPL* [Input]

On input: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* is overwritten by the output sequences; otherwise the output sequences are returned in *Y*.

INTEGER *NSEQ* [Input]

On input: *NSEQ* is the number of sequences to be transformed

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is the number of elements in each sequence to be transformed

COMPLEX\*16 *X*(1+(*N*-1)\**INCX1*+(*NSEQ*-1)\**INCX2*) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the *NSEQ* complex sequences of length *N* to be transformed; the *i*th element of sequence *j* is stored in *X*(1+(*i*-1)\**INCX1*+(*j*-1)\**INCX2*).

On output: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* contains the transformed sequences in the same locations as on input; otherwise *X* remains unchanged.

INTEGER *INCX1* [Input]

On input: *INCX1* is the increment used to store successive elements of a given sequence in *X* (*INCX1*=1 for contiguous data).

Constraint: *INCX1* > 0.

INTEGER INCX2 [Input]

On input: *INCX2* is the increment used to store corresponding elements of successive sequences in *X* (*INCX2*=*N* for contiguous data).

Constraint: *INCX2* > 0.

COMPLEX\*16 Y(1+(N-1)\*INCY1+(NSEQ-1)\*INCY2) [Output]

On output: if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *Y* contains the transformed sequences with the *i*th element of sequence *j* stored in *Y(1+(i-1)\*INCY1+(j-1)\*INCY2)*; otherwise *Y* is not referenced.

INTEGER INCY1 [Input]

On input: *INCY1* is the increment used to store successive elements of a given sequence in *Y*. If *INPL* is *.TRUE.* then *INCY1* is not referenced.

Constraint: *INCY1* > 0.

INTEGER INCY2 [Input]

On input: *INCY2* is the increment used to store corresponding elements of successive sequences in *Y* (*INCY2*=*N* for contiguous data). If *INPL* is *.TRUE.* then *INCY2* is not referenced.

Constraint: *INCY2* > 0.

COMPLEX\*16 COMM(3\*N+100) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

C      Forward FFTs are performed unscaled and in-place on two
C      contiguous vectors stored in the first two columns of X.
C      Manipulations are stored in 2nd and 3rd columns of X which are
C      then transformed back.
C
      COMPLEX *16 X(N,3)
      SCALE = 1.0D0
      INPL = .TRUE.
      CALL ZFFT1MX(0,SCALE,INPL,2,N,X,1,N,DUM,1,N,COMM,INFO)
      CALL ZFFT1MX(-1,SCALE,INPL,2,N,X,1,N,DUM,1,N,COMM,INFO)
      DO 10 I = 1, N
          X(I,3) = X(I,1)*DCONJG(X(I,2))/DBLE(N)
          X(I,2) = DCMPLX(0.0D0,1.0D0)*X(I,2)/DBLE(N)
10    CONTINUE
      CALL ZFFT1MX(1,SCALE,INPL,2,N,X(1,2),1,N,DUM,1,N,COMM,INFO)

```

**CFFT1MX Routine Documentation**

CFFT1MX (*MODE,SCALE,INPL,NSEQ,N,X,INCX1,INCX2,* [SUBROUTINE]  
*Y,INCY1,INCY2,COMM,INFO*)

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by CFFT1MX.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : a forward transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT1MX.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT1MX.
- *MODE*=-2 : (default) initializations and a forward transform are performed.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a backward transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the value of *N*.

REAL *SCALE* [Input]

On input: *SCALE* is the scaling factor to apply to the output sequences

LOGICAL *INPL* [Input]

On input: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* is overwritten by the output sequences; otherwise the output sequences are returned in *Y*.

INTEGER *NSEQ* [Input]

On input: *NSEQ* is the number of sequences to be transformed

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is the number of elements in each sequence to be transformed

COMPLEX *X*(1+(*N*-1)\**INCX1*+(*NSEQ*-1)\**INCX2*) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the *NSEQ* complex sequences of length *N* to be transformed; the *i*th element of sequence *j* is stored in *X*(1+(*i*-1)\**INCX1*+(*j*-1)\**INCX2*).

On output: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* contains the transformed sequences in the same locations as on input; otherwise *X* remains unchanged.

INTEGER *INCX1* [Input]

On input: *INCX1* is the increment used to store successive elements of a given sequence in *X* (*INCX1*=1 for contiguous data).

Constraint: *INCX1* > 0.



INTEGER INCX2 [Input]

On input: *INCX2* is the increment used to store corresponding elements of successive sequences in *X* (*INCX2*=*N* for contiguous data).

Constraint: *INCX2* > 0.

COMPLEX Y(1+(N-1)\*INCY1+(NSEQ-1)\*INCY2) [Output]

On output: if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *Y* contains the transformed sequences with the *i*th element of sequence *j* stored in *Y(1+(i-1)\*INCY1+(j-1)\*INCY2)*; otherwise *Y* is not referenced.

INTEGER INCY1 [Input]

On input: *INCY1* is the increment used to store successive elements of a given sequence in *Y*. If *INPL* is *.TRUE.* then *INCY1* is not referenced.

Constraint: *INCY1* > 0.

INTEGER INCY2 [Input]

On input: *INCY2* is the increment used to store corresponding elements of successive sequences in *Y* (*INCY2*=*N* for contiguous data). If *INPL* is *.TRUE.* then *INCY2* is not referenced.

Constraint: *INCY2* > 0.

COMPLEX COMM(5\*N+100) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

C      Forward FFTs are performed unscaled and in-place on two
C      contiguous vectors stored in the first two columns of X.
C      Manipulations are stored in 2nd and 3rd columns of X which are
C      then transformed back.
C
      COMPLEX X(N,3)
      SCALE = 1.0
      INPL = .TRUE.
      CALL CFFT1MX(0,SCALE,INPL,2,N,X,1,N,DUM,1,N,COMM,INFO)
      CALL CFFT1MX(-1,SCALE,INPL,2,N,X,1,N,DUM,1,N,COMM,INFO)
      DO 10 I = 1, N
          X(I,3) = X(I,1)*CONJG(X(I,2))/REAL(N)
          X(I,2) = CMPLX(0.0D0,1.0D0)*X(I,2)/REAL(N)
10     CONTINUE
      CALL CFFT1MX(1,SCALE,INPL,2,N,X(1,2),1,N,DUM,1,N,COMM,INFO)

```

### 5.2.3 2D FFT of two-dimensional arrays of data

The routines documented here compute the two-dimensional discrete Fourier transforms (DFT) of a two-dimensional array of complex numbers in either single or double precision arithmetic. The 2D DFT is computed using a highly-efficient FFT algorithm.

There are two sets of interfaces available: simple drivers and expert drivers. The simple drivers perform in-place transforms on data held contiguously in memory using a fixed scaling factor; these are simpler to use and are sufficient for many problems. The expert drivers offer greater flexibility by including a number of additional arguments. These allow you to control: the scaling factor applied; whether the result should be output to a separate array; the increments used in storing successive elements in each dimension (for both input and output); and the facility to not perform a final transposition. This final facility is useful for those cases where a forward and backward transform are to be applied with some data manipulations in between; here two whole transpositions can be saved.

**ZFFT2D Routine Documentation**ZFFT2D (*MODE,M,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the direction of transform to be performed by ZFFT2D.

On input:

- *MODE*=-1 : forward 2D transform is performed.
- *MODE*=1 : backward (reverse) 2D transform is performed.

INTEGER *M* [Input]

On input: *M* is the number of rows in the 2D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 2D array then *M* is the first dimension of *X*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is the number of columns in the 2D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 2D array then *M* is the second dimension of *X*.

COMPLEX\*16 *X*(*M*\**N*) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the *M* by *N* complex 2D array to be transformed. Element *ij* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * M$  of *X*.

On output: *X* contains the transformed sequence.

COMPLEX\*16 *COMM*(*M*\**N*+3\*(*M*+*N*)+100) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL ZFFT2D(-1,M,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 20 J = 1, N
  DO 10 I = 1, MIN(J-1,M)
    X(I,J) = 0.5D0*(X(I,J) + X(J,I))
    X(J,I) = DCONJG(X(I,J))
10  CONTINUE
20  CONTINUE
CALL ZFFT2D(1,M,N,X,COMM,INFO)

```

**CFFT2D Routine Documentation**CFFT2D (*MODE,M,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the direction of transform to be performed by CFFT2D.

On input:

- *MODE*=-1 : a forward 2D transform is performed.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) 2D transform is performed.

INTEGER *M* [Input]

On input: *M* is the number of rows in the 2D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 2D array then *M* is the first dimension of *X*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is the number of columns in the 2D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 2D array then *M* is the second dimension of *X*.

COMPLEX *X*(*M*\**N*) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the *M* by *N* complex 2D array to be transformed. Element *ij* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * M$  of *X*.

On output: *X* contains the transformed sequence.

COMPLEX *COMM*(*M*\**N*+5\*(*M*+*N*)) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL CFFT2D(-1,M,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 20 J = 1, N
  DO 10 I = 1, MIN(J-1,M)
    X(I,J) = 0.5D0*(X(I,J) + X(J,I))
    X(J,I) = CONJG(X(I,J))
10  CONTINUE
20  CONTINUE
CALL CFFT2D(1,M,N,X,COMM,INFO)

```

**ZFFT2DX Routine Documentation**

ZFFT2DX (*MODE,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,M,N,X,INCX1,INCX2,  
Y,INCY1,INCY2,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER MODE [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by ZFFT2DX.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : a forward 2D transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT2DX.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) 2D transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT2DX.
- *MODE*=-2 : (default) initializations and a forward 2D transform are performed.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a backward 2D transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the values of *N* and *M*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the values of *N* and *M*.

DOUBLE PRECISION SCALE [Input]

On input: *SCALE* is the scaling factor to apply to the output sequences

LOGICAL LTRANS [Input]

On input: if *LTRANS* is .TRUE. then a normal final transposition is performed internally to return transformed data consistent with the values for arguments *INPL*, *INCX1*, *INCX2*, *INCY1* and *INCY2*. If *LTRANS* is .FALSE. then the final transposition is not performed explicitly; the storage format on output is determined by whether the output data is stored contiguously or not – please see the output specifications for *X* and *Y* for details.

LOGICAL INPL [Input]

On input: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* is overwritten by the output sequences; otherwise the output sequences are returned in *Y*.

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: *M* is the first dimension of the 2D transform.

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: *N* is the second dimension of the 2D transform.

COMPLEX\*16 X(1+(M-1)\*INCX1+(N-1)\*INCX2) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the *M* by *N* complex 2D data array to be transformed; the (ij)th element is stored in X(1+(i-1)\*INCX1+(j-1)\*INCX2).

On output: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* contains the transformed data, either in the same locations as on input when *LTRANS*=.TRUE.; in locations X((i-1)\*N+j) when *LTRANS*=.FALSE., *INCX1*=1 and *INCX2*=*M*; and otherwise in the same locations as on input. If *INPL* is .FALSE. *X* remains unchanged.

INTEGER INCX1 [Input]

On input: *INCX1* is the increment used to store, in *X*, successive elements in the first dimension (*INCX1*=1 for contiguous data).

Constraint: *INCX1* > 0.

INTEGER INCX2 [Input]

On input: *INCX2* is the increment used to store, in *X*, successive elements in the second dimension (*INCX2*=*M* for contiguous data).

Constraint: *INCX2* > 0;

$INCX2 > (M-1)*INCX1$  if *N* > 1.

COMPLEX\*16 Y(1+(M-1)\*INCY1+(N-1)\*INCY2) [Output]

On output: if *INPL* is .FALSE. then *Y* contains the transformed data. If *LTRANS*=.TRUE. then the (ij)th data element is stored in Y(1+(i-1)\*INCY1+(j-1)\*INCY2); if *LTRANS*=.FALSE., *INCY1*=1 and *INCY2*=*N* then the (ij)th data element is stored in Y((i-1)\*N+j); and otherwise the (ij)th element is stored in Y(1+(i-1)\*INCY1+(j-1)\*INCY2). If *INPL* is .TRUE. then *Y* is not referenced.

INTEGER INCY1 [Input]

On input: *INCY1* is the increment used to store successive elements in the first dimension in *Y* (*INCY1*=1 for contiguous data). If *INPL* is .TRUE. then *INCY1* is not referenced.

Constraint: *INCY1* > 0.

INTEGER INCY2 [Input]

On input: *INCY2* is the increment used to store successive elements in the second dimension in *Y* (for contiguous data, *INCY2*=*M* when *LTRANS* is .TRUE. or *INCY2*=*N* when *LTRANS* is .FALSE.). If *INPL* is .TRUE. then *INCY2* is not referenced.

Constraints: *INCY2* > 0;

$INCY2 > (M-1)*INCY1$  if *N* > 1 and *LTRANS* is .TRUE.;

$INCY2 = N$  if *M* > 1 and *LTRANS* is .FALSE..

COMPLEX\*16 COMM(M\*N+3\*M+3\*N+200) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same dimensions *M* and *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -i on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Forward 2D FFT is performed unscaled, without final transpose
C      and out-of-place on data stored in array X and output to Y.
C      Manipulations are stored in vector Y which is then transformed
C      back, with scaling, into the first M rows of X.
C
      COMPLEX *16 X(M,N), Y(N,M)
      SCALE = 1.0D0
      INPL = .FALSE.
      LTRANS = .FALSE.
      CALL ZFFT2DX(0,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,M,N,X,1,M,Y,1,N,COMM,INFO)
      CALL ZFFT2DX(-1,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,M,N,X,1,M,Y,1,N,COMM,INFO)
      DO 20 I = M
         DO 10 J = 1, N
            Y(J,I) = 0.5D0*Y(J,I)*EXP(0.001D0*(I+J-2))
10      CONTINUE
20      CONTINUE
      SCALE = 1.0D0/DBLE(M*N)
      CALL ZFFT2DX(1,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,N,M,Y,1,N,X,1,M,COMM,INFO)
```

**CFFT2DX Routine Documentation**

CFFT2DX (*MODE,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,M,N,X,INCX1,INCX2,  
Y,INCY1,INCY2,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER MODE [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by CFFT2DX.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : a forward 2D transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT2DX.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) 2D transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT2DX.
- *MODE*=-2 : (default) initializations and a forward 2D transform are performed.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a backward 2D transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the values of *N* and *M*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the values of *N* and *M*.

REAL SCALE [Input]

On input: *SCALE* is the scaling factor to apply to the output sequences

LOGICAL LTRANS [Input]

On input: if *LTRANS* is .TRUE. then a normal final transposition is performed internally to return transformed data consistent with the values for arguments *INPL*, *INCX1*, *INCX2*, *INCY1* and *INCY2*. If *LTRANS* is .FALSE. then the final transposition is not performed explicitly; the storage format on output is determined by whether the output data is stored contiguously or not – please see the output specifications for *X* and *Y* for details.

LOGICAL INPL [Input]

On input: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* is overwritten by the output sequences; otherwise the output sequences are returned in *Y*.

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: *M* is the first dimension of the 2D transform.

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: *N* is the second dimension of the 2D transform.



COMPLEX X(1+(M-1)\*INCX1+(N-1)\*INCX2) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the *M* by *N* complex 2D data array to be transformed; the (ij)th element is stored in X(1+(i-1)\*INCX1+(j-1)\*INCX2).

On output: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* contains the transformed data, either in the same locations as on input when *LTRANS*=.TRUE.; in locations X((i-1)\*N+j) when *LTRANS*=.FALSE., *INCX1*=1 and *INCX2*=*M*; and otherwise in the same locations as on input. If *INPL* is .FALSE. *X* remains unchanged.

INTEGER INCX1 [Input]

On input: *INCX1* is the increment used to store, in *X*, successive elements in the first dimension (*INCX1*=1 for contiguous data).

Constraint: *INCX1* > 0.

INTEGER INCX2 [Input]

On input: *INCX2* is the increment used to store, in *X*, successive elements in the second dimension (*INCX2*=*M* for contiguous data).

Constraint: *INCX2* > 0;

*INCX2* > (M-1)\**INCX1* if *N* > 1.

COMPLEX Y(1+(M-1)\*INCY1+(N-1)\*INCY2) [Output]

On output: if *INPL* is .FALSE. then *Y* contains the transformed data. If *LTRANS*=.TRUE. then the (ij)th data element is stored in Y(1+(i-1)\*INCY1+(j-1)\*INCY2); if *LTRANS*=.FALSE., *INCY1*=1 and *INCY2*=*N* then the (ij)th data element is stored in Y((i-1)\*N+j); and otherwise the (ij)th element is stored in Y(1+(i-1)\*INCY1+(j-1)\*INCY2). If *INPL* is .TRUE. then *Y* is not referenced.

INTEGER INCY1 [Input]

On input: *INCY1* is the increment used to store successive elements in the first dimension in *Y* (*INCY1*=1 for contiguous data). If *INPL* is .TRUE. then *INCY1* is not referenced.

Constraint: *INCY1* > 0.

INTEGER INCY2 [Input]

On input: *INCY2* is the increment used to store successive elements in the second dimension in *Y* (for contiguous data, *INCY2*=*M* when *LTRANS* is .TRUE. or *INCY2*=*N* when *LTRANS* is .FALSE.). If *INPL* is .TRUE. then *INCY2* is not referenced.

Constraints: *INCY2* > 0;

*INCY2* > (M-1)\**INCY1* if *N* > 1 and *LTRANS* is .TRUE.;

*INCY2* = *N* if *M* > 1 and *LTRANS* is .FALSE..

COMPLEX COMM(M\*N+5\*M+5\*N+200) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same dimensions *M* and *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -i on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Forward 2D FFT is performed unscaled, without final transpose
C      and out-of-place on data stored in array X and output to Y.
C      Manipulations are stored in vector Y which is then transformed
C      back, with scaling, into the first M rows of X.
C
      COMPLEX X(M,N), Y(N,M)
      SCALE = 1.0
      INPL = .FALSE.
      LTRANS = .FALSE.
      CALL CFFT2DX(0,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,M,N,X,1,M,Y,1,N,COMM,INFO)
      CALL CFFT2DX(-1,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,M,N,X,1,M,Y,1,N,COMM,INFO)
      DO 20 I = M
        DO 10 J = 1, N
          Y(J,I) = 0.5*Y(J,I)*EXP(-0.001*REAL(I+J-2))
          IY = IY + 1
10      CONTINUE
20      CONTINUE
      SCALE = 1.0/REAL(M*N)
      CALL CFFT2DX(1,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,N,M,Y,1,N,X,1,M,COMM,INFO)
```

### 5.2.4 3D FFT of three-dimensional arrays of data

The routines documented here compute the three-dimensional discrete Fourier transforms (DFT) of a three-dimensional array of complex numbers in either single or double precision arithmetic. The 3D DFT is computed using a highly-efficient FFT algorithm.

Please note that at Release 2.7 of ACML it was necessary to modify slightly the interfaces of two of the expert FFT drivers introduced at Release 2.2 of ACML. The two routines are `CFFT3DX` and `ZFFT3DX`. The changes were required to permit the optimization of these routines by adding an initialization stage which can then use the plan generator (`MODE=100`) to select the optimal plan. User codes that called `CFFT3DX` or `ZFFT3DX` using a release of ACML prior to 2.7 will need to be modified in one of two ways. Calls to `CFFT3DX/ZFFT3DX` with `MODE = -1` or `1` can be fixed for ACML Release 2.7 and later by either:

- preceding the call with a call setting `MODE = 0` (default initialization), or `MODE = 100` (initialization using plan generator); or,
- doubling the `MODE` argument value to `MODE = -2` or `2` respectively (thus incorporating default initialization).

Additionally, the minimum length of the communication (work)space arrays in `CFFT3DX` and `ZFFT3DX` has been increased by 100 to allow for plan storage. Please consult the individual routine documents for full details on their use.

**ZFFT3D Routine Documentation**ZFFT3D (*MODE,L,M,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the direction of transform to be performed by ZFFT3D.

On input:

- *MODE*=-1 : forward 3D transform is performed.
- *MODE*=1 : backward (reverse) 3D transform is performed.

INTEGER *L* [Input]

On input: the length of the first dimension of the 3D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the first dimension of *X*.

INTEGER *M* [Input]

On input: the length of the second dimension of the 3D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 3D array then *M* is the second dimension of *X*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: the length of the third dimension of the 3D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 3D array then *N* is the third dimension of *X*.

COMPLEX\*16 *X*(*L\*M\*N*) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the *L* by *M* by *N* complex 3D array to be transformed. Element *ijk* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * L + (k - 1) * L * M$  of *X*.  
On output: *X* contains the transformed sequence.

COMPLEX\*16 *COMM*(*L\*M\*N+3\*(L+M+N)*) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL ZFFT3D(-1,L,M,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 30 K = 1, N
  DO 20 J = 1, M
    DO 10 I = 1, L
      X(I,J) = X(I,J)*EXP(-0.001D0*DBLE(I+J+K))
10    CONTINUE
20    CONTINUE
30    CONTINUE
CALL ZFFT3D(1,L,M,N,X,COMM,INFO)

```

**CFFT3D Routine Documentation**CFFT3D (*MODE,L,M,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the direction of transform to be performed by CFFT3D.

On input:

- *MODE*=-1 : forward 3D transform is performed.
- *MODE*=1 : backward (reverse) 3D transform is performed.

INTEGER *L* [Input]

On input: the length of the first dimension of the 3D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the first dimension of *X*.

INTEGER *M* [Input]

On input: the length of the second dimension of the 3D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 3D array then *M* is the second dimension of *X*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: the length of the third dimension of the 3D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 3D array then *N* is the third dimension of *X*.

COMPLEX *X*(*L\*M\*N*) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the *L* by *M* by *N* complex 3D array to be transformed. Element *ijk* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * L + (k - 1) * L * M$  of *X*.  
On output: *X* contains the transformed sequence.

COMPLEX *COMM*(5\*(*L+M+N*)+4) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array used as temporary store. Note that the amount of store explicitly required here is less than in some versions prior to this release (version 4.1 and older). Some further workspace will be allocated internally; the amount of allocated memory requested will be MAX( $L*N+N$ ,  $L*M + L + M$ ,  $N$ ).

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL CFFT3D(-1,L,M,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 30 K = 1, N
  DO 20 J = 1, M
    DO 10 I = 1, L
      X(I,J) = X(I,J)*EXP(-0.001D0*REAL(I+J+K))
10    CONTINUE
20    CONTINUE
30    CONTINUE
CALL CFFT3D(1,L,M,N,X,COMM,INFO)

```

**ZFFT3DX Routine Documentation**ZFFT3DX (*MODE,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by ZFFT3DX.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the values of *L*, *M* and *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : a forward 3D transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT3DX.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) 3D transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT3DX.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the values of *L*, *M* and *M*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the values of *L*, *M* and *N*.

DOUBLE PRECISION *SCALE* [Input]On input: *SCALE* is the scaling factor to apply to the output sequencesLOGICAL *LTRANS* [Input]On input: if *LTRANS* is .TRUE. then a normal final transposition is performed internally to return transformed data using the same storage format as the input data. If *LTRANS* is .FALSE. then the final transposition is not performed and transformed data is stored, in *X* or *Y*, in transposed form.LOGICAL *INPL* [Input]On input: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* is overwritten by the output sequences; otherwise the output sequences are returned in *Y*.INTEGER *L* [Input]On input: *L* is the first dimension of the 3D transform.INTEGER *M* [Input]On input: *M* is the second dimension of the 3D transform.INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is the third dimension of the 3D transform.COMPLEX\*16 *X*(*L\*M\*N*) [Input/Output]On input: *X* contains the *L* by *M* by *N* complex 3D data array to be transformed; the (*ijk*)th element is stored in  $X(i+(j-1)*L+(k-1)*L*M)$ .On output: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* contains the transformed data, either in the same locations as on input when *LTRANS*=.TRUE.; or in locations  $X(k+(j-1)*N+(i-1)*N*M)$  when *LTRANS*=.FALSE. If *INPL* is .FALSE. *X* remains unchanged.

COMPLEX\*16 Y(L\*M\*N) [Output]

On output: if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *Y* contains the three-dimensional transformed data. If *LTRANS=.TRUE.* then the (ijk)th data element is stored in  $Y(i+(j-1)*L+(k-1)*L*M)$ ; otherwise, the (ijk)th data element is stored in  $Y(k+(j-1)*N+(i-1)*N*M)$ . If *INPL* is *.TRUE.* then *Y* is not referenced.

COMPLEX\*16 COMM(L\*M\*N+3\*(L+M+N)+300) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence dimensions. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -i on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

C      Forward 3D FFT is performed unscaled, without final transpose
C      and out-of-place on data stored in array X and output to Y.
C      Manipulations are stored in vector Y which is then transformed
C      back, with scaling, into the first M rows of X.
C
      COMPLEX *16 X(L*M*N), Y(L*M*N)
      SCALE = 1.0D0
      INPL = .FALSE.
      LTRANS = .FALSE.
      CALL ZFFT3DX(0,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
      CALL ZFFT3DX(-1,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
      IY = 1
      DO 20 I = 1, L
          DO 40 J = 1, M
              DO 10 K = 1, N
                  Y(IY) = Y(IY)*EXP(-0.001D0*DBLE(I+J+K-3))
                  IY = IY + 1
              10
          40
      20
      CONTINUE
      CONTINUE
      SCALE = 1.0D0/DBLE(L*M*N)
      CALL ZFFT3DX(1,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,N,M,L,Y,X,COMM,INFO)

```

**CFFT3DX Routine Documentation**CFFT3DX (*MODE,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by CFFT3DX.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the values of *L*, *M* and *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : a forward 3D transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT3DX.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) 3D transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT3DX.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the values of *L*, *M* and *M*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the values of *L*, *M* and *N*.

REAL *SCALE* [Input]On input: *SCALE* is the scaling factor to apply to the output sequencesLOGICAL *LTRANS* [Input]On input: if *LTRANS* is .TRUE. then a normal final transposition is performed internally to return transformed data using the same storage format as the input data. If *LTRANS* is .FALSE. then the final transposition is not performed and transformed data is stored, in *X* or *Y*, in transposed form.LOGICAL *INPL* [Input]On input: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* is overwritten by the output sequences; otherwise the output sequences are returned in *Y*.INTEGER *L* [Input]On input: *L* is the first dimension of the 3D transform.INTEGER *M* [Input]On input: *M* is the second dimension of the 3D transform.INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is the third dimension of the 3D transform.COMPLEX *X*(*L*\**M*\**N*) [Input/Output]On input: *X* contains the *L* by *M* by *N* complex 3D data array to be transformed; the (*ijk*)th element is stored in  $X(i+(j-1)*L+(k-1)*L*M)$ .On output: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* contains the transformed data, either in the same locations as on input when *LTRANS*=.TRUE.; or in locations  $X(k+(j-1)*N+(i-1)*N*M)$  when *LTRANS*=.FALSE. If *INPL* is .FALSE. *X* remains unchanged.



COMPLEX Y(L\*M\*N) [Output]

On output: if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *Y* contains the three-dimensional transformed data. If *LTRANS=.TRUE.* then the (ijk)th data element is stored in  $Y(i+(j-1)*L+(k-1)*L*M)$ ; otherwise, the (ijk)th data element is stored in  $Y(k+(j-1)*N+(k-1)*N*M)$ . If *INPL* is *.TRUE.* then *Y* is not referenced.

COMPLEX COMM(\*) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence dimensions. The remainder is used as temporary store. The amount of store required depends on the values of the arguments *L*, *M*, *N* and *LTRANS*. If *LTRANS=.TRUE.* then for a genuine 3D transform (all of *L*, *M*, *N* greater than 1) the dimension of *COMM* need only be  $5*(L+M+N) + 150$ ; in this case some further workspace will be allocated internally; the amount of allocated memory requested will be  $\text{MAX}(L*N+N, L*M + L + M, N)$ . If *LTRANS=.FALSE.* then for a genuine 3D transform the workspace requirement is considerably more to allow for the storage of an intermediate 3D transposed array; in this case the dimension of *COMM* must be at least  $L*M*N+5*(L+M+N)+150$ . It is recommended that the appropriate 1D or 2D FFT routine be called when at least one of *L*, *M* or *N* is 1.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO = -i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

C      Forward 3D FFT is performed unscaled, without final transpose
C      and out-of-place on data stored in array X and output to Y.
C      Manipulations are stored in vector Y which is then transformed
C      back, with scaling, into the first M rows of X.
C
      SCALE = 1.0
      INPL = .FALSE.
      LTRANS = .FALSE.
      CALL CFFT3DX(0,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
      CALL CFFT3DX(-1,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
      IY = 1
      DO 20 I = 1, L
          DO 40 J = 1, M
              DO 10 K = 1, N
                  Y(IY) = Y(IY)*EXP(-0.001*REAL(I+J+K-3))
                  IY = IY + 1
              10
          40
      20
      CONTINUE
      CONTINUE
      SCALE = 1.0/REAL(L*M*N)
      CALL CFFT3DX(1,SCALE,LTRANS,INPL,N,M,L,Y,X,COMM,INFO)

```

**ZFFT3DY Routine Documentation**

ZFFT3DY (*MODE,SCALE,INPL,L,M,N,X,INCX1,INCX2,INCX3,Y,INCY1,INCY2,INCY3,COMM,LCOMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER MODE [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by ZFFT3DY.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the values of *L*, *M* and *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : a forward 3D transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT3DY.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) 3D transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZFFT3DY.
- *MODE*=-2 : (default) initializations and a forward 3D transform are performed.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a backward 3D transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the values of *L*, *M* and *M*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the values of *L*, *M* and *N*.

REAL SCALE [Input]

On input: *SCALE* is the scaling factor to apply to the output sequences

LOGICAL INPL [Input]

On input: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* is overwritten by the output sequences; otherwise the output sequences are returned in *Y*.

INTEGER L [Input]

On input: *L* is the first dimension of the 3D transform.

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: *M* is the second dimension of the 3D transform.

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: *N* is the third dimension of the 3D transform.

COMPLEX\*16 X(\*) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the *L* by *M* by *N* complex 3D data array to be transformed; the (ijk)th element is stored in  $X(1+(i-1)*INCX1+(j-1)*INCX2+(k-1)*INCX3)$ .

On output: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* contains the transformed data in the same locations as on input. If *INPL* is .FALSE. *X* remains unchanged.

INTEGER INCX1 [Input]

On input: *INCX1* is the step in index of *X* between successive data elements in the first dimension of the 3D data. Usually *INCX1*=1 so that successive elements in the first dimension are stored contiguously.

Constraint: *INCX1* > 0.

INTEGER INCX2 [Input]

On input: *INCX2* is the step in index of *X* between successive data elements in the second dimension of the 3D data. For completely contiguous data (no gaps in *X*) *INCX2* should be set to *L*.

Constraint: *INCX2* > 0;

$INCX2 > (L-1)*INCX1$  if  $\max(M,N) > 1$ .

INTEGER INCX3 [Input]

On input: *INCX3* is the step in index of *X* between successive data elements in the third dimension of the 3D data. For completely contiguous data (no gaps in *X*) *INCX3* should be set to  $L*M$ .

Constraint: *INCX3* > 0;

$INCX3 > (L-1)*INCX1+(M-1)*INCX2$  if  $N > 1$ .

COMPLEX\*16 Y(\*) [Output]

On output: if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *Y* contains the three-dimensional transformed data. If *LTRANS*=*.TRUE.* then the the (ijk)th element is stored in  $Y(1+(i-1)*INCX1+(j-1)*INCX2+(k-1)*INCX3)$ .

If *INPL* is *.TRUE.* then *Y* is not referenced.

INTEGER INCY1 [Input]

On input: if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *INCY1* is the step in index of *Y* between successive data elements in the first dimension of the 3D transformed data. Usually *INCY1*=1 so that successive elements in the first dimension are stored contiguously.

If *INPL* is *.TRUE.* then *INCY1* is not referenced. Constraint: If *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *INCY1* > 0.

INTEGER INCY2 [Input]

On input: if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *INCY2* is the step in index of *Y* between successive data elements in the second dimension of the 3D transformed data. For completely contiguous data (no gaps in *Y*) *INCY2* should be set to *L*.

Constraint: *INCY2* > 0 if *INPL* is *.FALSE.*;

$INCY2 > (L-1)*INCY1$ , if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* and  $\max(M,N) > 1$ .

INTEGER INCY3 [Input]

On input: if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *INCY3* is the step in index of *Y* between successive data elements in the third dimension of the 3D transformed data. For completely contiguous data (no gaps in *Y*) *INCY3* should be set to  $L*M$ .

Constraint: *INCY3* > 0 if *INPL* is *.FALSE.*;

$INCY3 > (L-1)*INCY1+(M-1)*INCY2$ , if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* and  $N > 1$ .

COMPLEX\*16 COMM(LCOMM) [Input/Output]

COMM is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence dimensions. The remainder is used as temporary store; if this is not sufficient for the requirements of the routine then temporary storage space will be dynamically allocated internally.

INTEGER LCOMM [Input]

On input: LCOMM is the length of the communication array COMM. The amount of internal dynamic allocation of temporary storage can be reduced significantly by declaring COMM to be of length at least  $L*M*N + 4*(L+M+N) + 300$ .

Constraint:  $LCOMM > 3*(L+M+N) + 150$ .

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: INFO is an error indicator. On successful exit, INFO contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

C      Forward 3D FFT is performed unscaled and in-place, on the leading
C      10x10x10 submatrix of a larger 100x100x100 array of data.
C      The result is transformed back with scaling.
C
      SCALE = 1.0D0
      INPL = .TRUE.
      L = 10
      M = 10
      N = 10
      LCOMM = 2000000
      CALL ZFFT3DY(0,SCALE,INPL,L,M,N,X,1,100,10000,Y,1,1,1,
*                COMM,LCOMM,INFO)
      CALL ZFFT3DY(-1,SCALE,INPL,L,M,N,X,1,100,10000,Y,1,1,1,
*                COMM,LCOMM,INFO)
      IY = 1
      DO 20 I = 1, L
        DO 40 J = 1, M
          DO 10 K = 1, N
            X(I,J,K) = X(I,J,K)*EXP(-1.0D-3*DBLE(I+J+K-3))
10      CONTINUE
20      CONTINUE
      SCALE = 1.0/DBLE(L*M*N)
      CALL ZFFT3DY(1,SCALE,INPL,L,M,N,X,1,100,10000,Y,1,1,1,
*                COMM,LCOMM,INFO)

```

**CFFT3DY Routine Documentation**

CFFT3DY (*MODE,SCALE,INPL,L,M,N,X,INCX1,INCX2,INCX3,Y,INCY1,INCY2,INCY3,COMM,LCOMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER MODE [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by CFFT3DY.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the values of *L*, *M* and *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=-1 or 1.
- *MODE*=-1 : a forward 3D transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT3DY.
- *MODE*=1 : a backward (reverse) 3D transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CFFT3DY.
- *MODE*=-2 : (default) initializations and a forward 3D transform are performed.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a backward 3D transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the values of *L*, *M* and *M*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the values of *L*, *M* and *N*.

REAL SCALE [Input]

On input: *SCALE* is the scaling factor to apply to the output sequences

LOGICAL INPL [Input]

On input: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* is overwritten by the output sequences; otherwise the output sequences are returned in *Y*.

INTEGER L [Input]

On input: *L* is the first dimension of the 3D transform.

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: *M* is the second dimension of the 3D transform.

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: *N* is the third dimension of the 3D transform.

COMPLEX X(\*) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the *L* by *M* by *N* complex 3D data array to be transformed; the (ijk)th element is stored in  $X(1+(i-1)*INCX1+(j-1)*INCX2+(k-1)*INCX3)$ .

On output: if *INPL* is .TRUE. then *X* contains the transformed data in the same locations as on input. If *INPL* is .FALSE. *X* remains unchanged.

INTEGER INCX1 [Input]

On input: *INCX1* is the step in index of *X* between successive data elements in the first dimension of the 3D data. Usually *INCX1*=1 so that successive elements in the first dimension are stored contiguously.

Constraint: *INCX1* > 0.

INTEGER INCX2 [Input]

On input: *INCX2* is the step in index of *X* between successive data elements in the second dimension of the 3D data. For completely contiguous data (no gaps in *X*) *INCX2* should be set to *L*.

Constraint: *INCX2* > 0;

$INCX2 > (L-1)*INCX1$  if  $\max(M,N) > 1$ .

INTEGER INCX3 [Input]

On input: *INCX3* is the step in index of *X* between successive data elements in the third dimension of the 3D data. For completely contiguous data (no gaps in *X*) *INCX3* should be set to  $L*M$ .

Constraint: *INCX3* > 0;

$INCX3 > (L-1)*INCX1+(M-1)*INCX2$  if  $N > 1$ .

COMPLEX Y(\*) [Output]

On output: if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *Y* contains the three-dimensional transformed data. If *LTRANS=.TRUE.* then the the (ijk)th element is stored in  $Y(1+(i-1)*INCX1+(j-1)*INCX2+(k-1)*INCX3)$ .

If *INPL* is *.TRUE.* then *Y* is not referenced.

INTEGER INCY1 [Input]

On input: if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *INCY1* is the step in index of *Y* between successive data elements in the first dimension of the 3D transformed data. Usually *INCY1*=1 so that successive elements in the first dimension are stored contiguously.

If *INPL* is *.TRUE.* then *INCY1* is not referenced. Constraint: If *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *INCY1* > 0.

INTEGER INCY2 [Input]

On input: if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *INCY2* is the step in index of *Y* between successive data elements in the second dimension of the 3D transformed data. For completely contiguous data (no gaps in *Y*) *INCY2* should be set to *L*.

Constraint: *INCY2* > 0 if *INPL* is *.FALSE.*;

$INCY2 > (L-1)*INCY1$ , if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* and  $\max(M,N) > 1$ .

INTEGER INCY3 [Input]

On input: if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* then *INCY3* is the step in index of *Y* between successive data elements in the third dimension of the 3D transformed data. For completely contiguous data (no gaps in *Y*) *INCY3* should be set to  $L*M$ .

Constraint: *INCY3* > 0 if *INPL* is *.FALSE.*;

$INCY3 > (L-1)*INCY1+(M-1)*INCY2$ , if *INPL* is *.FALSE.* and  $N > 1$ .

COMPLEX COMM(LCOMM) [Input/Output]

COMM is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence dimensions. The remainder is used as temporary store; if this is not sufficient for the requirements of the routine then temporary storage space will be dynamically allocated internally.

INTEGER LCOMM [Input]

On input: LCOMM is the length of the communication array COMM. The amount of internal dynamic allocation of temporary storage is dependent on the values of the increment arguments for arrays X and Y. The amount is minimized when the increments for the output array are 1, L and L\*M respectively, since this represents a contiguous array in which calculations can be performed in-place.

Constraint: If  $\min(L,M,N) > 1$ ,  $LCOMM \geq 5*(L+M+N) + 150$  (otherwise see see [CFFT2DX], page 49).

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: INFO is an error indicator. On successful exit, INFO contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

C      Forward 3D FFT is performed unscaled and in-place, on the leading
C      10x10x10 submatrix of a larger 100x100x100 array of data.
C      The result is transformed back with scaling.
C
      SCALE = 1.0
      INPL = .TRUE.
      L = 10
      M = 10
      N = 10
      LCOMM = 2000000
      CALL CFFT3DY(0,SCALE,INPL,L,M,N,X,1,100,10000,Y,1,1,1,
*              COMM,LCOMM,INFO)
      CALL CFFT3DY(-1,SCALE,INPL,L,M,N,X,1,100,10000,Y,1,1,1,
*              COMM,LCOMM,INFO)
      IY = 1
      DO 20 I = 1, L
          DO 40 J = 1, M
              DO 10 K = 1, N
                  X(I,J,K) = X(I,J,K)*EXP(-0.001*REAL(I+J+K-3))
10          CONTINUE
20      CONTINUE
      SCALE = 1.0/REAL(L*M*N)
      CALL CFFT3DY(1,SCALE,INPL,L,M,N,X,1,100,10000,Y,1,1,1,
*              COMM,LCOMM,INFO)

```

### 5.3 FFTs on Real and Hermitian Data Sequences

The routines documented here compute discrete Fourier transforms (DFTs) of sequences of real numbers or of Hermitian sequences in either single or double precision arithmetic. The DFTs are computed using a highly-efficient FFT algorithm. Hermitian sequences are represented in one of the two formats that is described in [Section 5.1 \[Introduction to FFTs\]](#), [page 23](#). The DFT of a real sequence results in a Hermitian sequence; the DFT of a Hermitian sequence is a real sequence.

Please note that prior to Release 2.0 of ACML the routine ZDFFT/CSFFT and ZDFTM/CSFTM returned results that were scaled by a factor 0.5 compared with the currently returned results.



### 5.3.1 1D Real-To-Complex FFT (Hermitian-Packed Storage)

#### DZFFT Routine Documentation

DZFFT (*MODE,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER MODE [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by DZFFT.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a real transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to DZFFT.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a real transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: *N* is the length of the real sequence *X*

DOUBLE PRECISION X(N) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the real sequence of length *N* to be transformed.

On output: *X* contains the transformed Hermitian sequence.

DOUBLE PRECISION COMM(3\*N+100) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL DZFFT(0,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL DZFFT(1,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = N/2+2, N
    X(I) = -X(I)
10 CONTINUE
CALL DZFFT(2,N,X,COMM,INFO)

```

## SCFFT Routine Documentation

SCFFT (*MODE,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by SCFFT.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a real transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to SCFFT.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a real transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is the length of the real sequence *X*

REAL *X(N)* [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the real sequence of length *N* to be transformed.

On output: *X* contains the transformed Hermitian sequence.

REAL *COMM(3\*N+100)* [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
CALL SCFFT(0,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL SCFFT(1,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = N/2+2, N
    X(I) = -X(I)
10 CONTINUE
CALL CSFFT(2,N,X,COMM,INFO)
```

### 5.3.2 Multiple 1D Real-To-Complex FFT (Hermitian-Packed Storage)

#### DZFFTM Routine Documentation

DZFFTM (*M,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: *M* is the number of sequences to be transformed.

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: *N* is the length of the real sequences in *X*

DOUBLE PRECISION X(*N*\**M*) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the *M* real sequences of length *N* to be transformed.

Element *i* of sequence *j* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * N$  of *X*.

On output: *X* contains the transformed Hermitian sequences.

DOUBLE PRECISION COMM( $3*N+100$ ) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL DZFFTM(1,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL DZFFTM(2,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = 1, N
    X(I,3) = X(I,1)*X(N-I+1,2)
10 CONTINUE
CALL ZDFFTM(2,N,X(1,3),COMM,INFO)

```

**SCFFTM Routine Documentation**SCFFTM (*M,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *M* [Input]On input: *M* is the number of sequences to be transformed.INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is the length of the real sequences in *X*REAL *X(N\*M)* [Input/Output]On input: *X* contains the *M* real sequences of length *N* to be transformed.Element *i* of sequence *j* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * N$  of *X*.On output: *X* contains the transformed Hermitian sequences.REAL *COMM(3\*N+100)* [Input/Output]*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.INTEGER *INFO* [Output]On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL SCFFTM(1,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL SCFFTM(2,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = 1, N
    X(I,3) = X(I,1)*X(N-I+1,2)
10 CONTINUE
CALL SCFFTM(1,N,X(1,3),COMM,INFO)

```

### 5.3.3 1D Complex-To-Real FFT (Hermitian-Packed Storage)

#### ZDFFT Routine Documentation

ZDFFT (*MODE,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by ZDFFT.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the values of *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a real transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZDFFT.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a real transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the value of *N*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is length of the sequence in *X*

DOUBLE PRECISION *X(N)* [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the Hermitian sequence of length *N* to be transformed.

On output: *X* contains the transformed real sequence.

DOUBLE PRECISION *COMM(3\*N+100)* [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL DZFFT(0,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL DZFFT(1,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = N/2+2, N
    X(I) = -X(I)
10 CONTINUE
CALL ZDFFT(2,N,X,COMM,INFO)

```

**CSFFT Routine Documentation**CSFFT (*MODE,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by CSFFT.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the values of *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a real transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CSFFT.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a real transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the value of *N*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is the length of the sequence in *X*REAL *X(N)* [Input/Output]On input: *X* contains the Hermitian sequence of length *N* to be transformed.On output: *X* contains the transformed real sequence.REAL *COMM(3\*N+100)* [Input/Output]*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.INTEGER *INFO* [Output]On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL SCFFT(0,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL SCFFT(1,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = N/2+2, N
    X(I) = -X(I)
10  CONTINUE
CALL CSFFT(2,N,X,COMM,INFO)

```

### 5.3.4 Multiple 1D Complex-To-Real FFT (Hermitian-Packed Storage)

#### ZDFFTM Routine Documentation

ZDFFTM (*M,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: *M* is the number of sequences to be transformed.

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: *N* is the length of the sequences in *X*

DOUBLE PRECISION X(*N\*M*) [Input/Output]

On input: *X* contains the *M* Hermitian sequences of length *N* to be transformed.

Element *i* of sequence *j* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * N$  of *X*.

On output: *X* contains the transformed real sequences.

DOUBLE PRECISION COMM( $3*N+100$ ) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL DZFFTM(1,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL DZFFTM(2,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = 1, N
    X(I,3) = X(I,1)*X(N-I+1,2)
10 CONTINUE
CALL ZDFFTM(1,N,X(1,3),COMM,INFO)

```

**CSFFTM Routine Documentation****CSFFTM** (*M,N,X,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]**INTEGER M** [Input]On input: *M* is the number of sequences to be transformed.**INTEGER N** [Input]On input: *N* is the length of the sequences in *X***REAL X(N\*M)** [Input/Output]On input: *X* contains the *M* Hermitian sequences of length *N* to be transformed. Element *i* of sequence *j* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * N$  of *X*.On output: *X* contains the transformed real sequences.**REAL COMM(3\*N+100)** [Input/Output]*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.**INTEGER INFO** [Output]On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
CALL SCFFTM(1,N,X,COMM,INFO)
CALL SCFFTM(2,N,X,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = 1, N
    X(I,3) = X(I,1)*X(N-I+1,2)
10 CONTINUE
CALL CSFFTM(1,N,X(1,3),COMM,INFO)
```



### 5.3.5 1D Real-To-Complex FFT (Complex-Hermitian Storage)

#### DZFFT1D Routine Documentation

DZFFT1D (*MODE,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by DZFFT1D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a real-to-complex transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to DZFFT1D.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a real-to-complex transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is length of the sequence in *X*

DOUBLE PRECISION *X(N)* [Input]

On input: *X* contains the real sequence of length *N* to be transformed.

DOUBLE COMPLEX *Y(N/2+1)* [Output]

On output: *Y* contains the transformed complex sequence with roughly half redundant information due to complex conjugate removed.

DOUBLE PRECISION *COMM(4\*N+100)* [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -i on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
CALL DZFFT1D(0,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL DZFFT1D(1,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = 1, N/2+1
  Y(I) = -Y(I)*EXP(-DBLE(I-1)/DBLE(N))
10 CONTINUE
CALL ZDFFT1D(2,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)
```

**SCFFT1D Routine Documentation**SCFFT1D (*MODE,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by SCFFT1D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a real-to-complex transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to SCFFT1D.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a real-to-complex transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is length of the sequence in *X*REAL *X(N)* [Input]On input: *X* contains the real sequence of length *N* to be transformed.COMPLEX *Y(N/2+1)* [Output]On output: *Y* contains the transformed complex sequence with roughly half redundant information due to complex conjugate removed.REAL *COMM(4\*N+100)* [Input/Output]*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.INTEGER *INFO* [Output]On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL SCFFT1D(0,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL SCFFT1D(1,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = 1, N/2+1
  Y(I) = -Y(I)*EXP(-REAL(I-1)/REAL(N))
10 CONTINUE
CALL CSFFT1D(2,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)

```

### 5.3.6 1D Complex-To-Real FFT (Complex-Hermitian Storage)

#### ZDFFT1D Routine Documentation

ZDFFT1D (*MODE,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER MODE [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by ZDFFT1D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the values of *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a complex-to-real transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZDFFT1D.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a complex-to-real transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the value of *N*.

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: *N* is length of the sequence in *Y*

DOUBLE COMPLEX X(*N*/2+1) [Input]

On input: *X* contains the complex sequence to be transformed.

DOUBLE PRECISION Y(*N*) [Output]

On output: *Y* contains the transformed real sequence of length *N*.

DOUBLE PRECISION COMM(3\**N*+100) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
CALL DZFFT1D(0,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL DZFFT1D(1,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = 1, N/2+1
  Y(I) = -Y(I)*EXP(-DBLE(I-1)/DBLE(N))
10 CONTINUE
CALL ZDFFT1D(2,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)
```

**CSFFT1D Routine Documentation**CSFFT1D (*MODE,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by CSFFT1D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only initializations (specific to the values of *N*) are performed using a default plan; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a complex-to-real transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CSFFT1D.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a complex-to-real transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations (specific to the value of *N*) are performed, but these are based on a plan that is first generated by timing a subset of all possible plans and choosing the quickest (i.e. the FFT computation was timed as fastest based on the chosen plan). The plan generation phase may take a significant amount of time depending on the value of *N*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is length of the sequence in *Y*COMPLEX *X*(*N*/2+1) [Input]On input: *X* contains the complex sequence to be transformed.REAL *Y*(*N*) [Output]On output: *Y* contains the transformed real sequence of length *N*.REAL *COMM*(3\**N*+100) [Input/Output]*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.INTEGER *INFO* [Output]On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL SCFFT1D(0,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL SCFFT1D(1,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO 10 I = 1, N/2+1
  Y(I) = -Y(I)*EXP(-REAL(I-1)/REAL(N))
10 CONTINUE
CALL CSFFT1D(2,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)

```

### 5.3.7 Multiple 1D Real-To-Complex FFT (Complex-Hermitian Storage)

#### DZFFT1M Routine Documentation

DZFFT1M (*MODE,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by DZFFT1M.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a real-to-complex transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to DZFFT1M.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a real-to-complex transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *M* [Input]

On input: *M* is the number of sequences to be transformed.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is length of the sequence in *X*

DOUBLE PRECISION *X*(*N*\**M*) [Input]

On input: *X* contains the *M* real sequences of length *N* to be transformed. Element *i* of sequence *j* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * N$  of *X*.

DOUBLE COMPLEX *Y*((*N*/2+1)\**M*) [Output]

On output: *Y* contains the transformed Hermitian sequences in complex-Hermitian storage.

DOUBLE PRECISION *COMM*(4\**N*+100) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
CALL DZFFT1M(0,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL DZFFT1M(1,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO J = 1, M
  DO I = 1, N/2+1
    Y(I,J) = -Y(I,J)*EXP(-DBLE(I-1)/DBLE(N))
  END DO
END DO
CALL ZDFFT1M(2,M,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)
```

**SCFFT1M Routine Documentation**SCFFT1M (*MODE,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by SCFFT1M.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a real-to-complex transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to SCFFT1M.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a real-to-complex transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *M* [Input]On input: *M* is the number of sequences to be transformed.INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is length of the sequence in *X*REAL *X*(*N*\**M*) [Input]On input: *X* contains the *M* real sequences of length *N* to be transformed. Element *i* of sequence *j* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * N$  of *X*.COMPLEX *Y*((*N*/2+1)\**M*) [Output]On output: *Y* contains the transformed Hermitian sequences in complex-Hermitian storage.REAL *COMM*(4\**N*+100) [Input/Output]*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.INTEGER *INFO* [Output]On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL SCFFT1M(0,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL SCFFT1M(1,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO J = 1, M
  DO I = 1, N/2+1
    Y(I,J) = -Y(I,J)*EXP(-REAL(I-1)/REAL(N))
  END DO
END DO
CALL CSFFT1M(2,M,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)

```

### 5.3.8 Multiple 1D Complex-To-Real FFT (Complex-Hermitian Storage)

#### ZDFFT1M Routine Documentation

ZDFFT1M (*MODE,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by ZDFFT1M.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a complex-to-real transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZDFFT1M.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a complex-to-real transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *M* [Input]

On input: *M* is the number of sequences to be transformed.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is length of the sequence in *Y*

DOUBLE COMPLEX *X*((*N*/2+1)\**M*) [Input]

On input: *X* contains the Hermitian sequences to be transformed in complex-Hermitian storage.

DOUBLE PRECISION *Y*(*N*\**M*) [Output]

On output: *Y* contains the *M* real sequences of length *N* transformed. Element *i* of sequence *j* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * N$  of *Y*.

DOUBLE PRECISION *COMM*(3\**N*+100) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.



Example:

```
CALL DZFFT1M(0,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL DZFFT1M(1,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO J = 1, M
  DO I = 1, N/2+1
    Y(I,J) = -Y(I,J)*EXP(-DBLE(I-1)/DBLE(N))
  END DO
END DO
CALL ZDFFT1M(2,M,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)
```

**CSFFT1M Routine Documentation**CSFFT1M (*MODE,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by CSFFT1M.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a complex-to-real transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CSFFT1M.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a complex-to-real transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *M* [Input]On input: *M* is the number of sequences to be transformed.INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is length of the sequence in *Y*COMPLEX *X*((*N*/2+1)\**M*) [Input]On input: *X* contains the Hermitian sequences to be transformed in complex-Hermitian storage.REAL *Y*(*N*\**M*) [Output]On output: *Y* contains the *M* real sequences of length *N* transformed. Element *i* of sequence *j* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * N$  of *Y*.REAL *COMM*(3\**N*+100) [Input/Output]*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.INTEGER *INFO* [Output]On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL SCFFT1M(0,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL SCFFT1M(1,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO J = 1, M
  DO I = 1, N/2+1
    Y(I,J) = -Y(I,J)*EXP(-REAL(I-1)/REAL(N))
  END DO
END DO
CALL CSFFT1M(2,M,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)

```

### 5.3.9 2D Real-To-Complex FFT

#### DZFFT2D Routine Documentation

DZFFT2D (*MODE,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by DZFFT2D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *M* and *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a real-to-complex transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to DZFFT2D.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a real-to-complex transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *M* [Input]

On input: *M* is the number of rows in the 2D array of data to be transformed.

If *X* is declared as a 2D array then *M* is the first dimension of *X*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is the number of columns in the 2D array of data to be transformed.

If *X* is declared as a 2D array then *N* is the second dimension of *X*.

DOUBLE PRECISION *X*(*M*\**N*) [Input]

On input: *X* contains the *M* by *N* real 2D array to be transformed. Element *ij* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * M$  of *X*.

DOUBLE COMPLEX *Y*((*M*/2+1)\**N*) [Output]

On output: *Y* contains the transformed Hermitian sequences in complex-Hermitian storage.

DOUBLE PRECISION *COMM*(4\**M*+6\**N*+300) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *M*\**N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
CALL DZFFT2D(0,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL DZFFT2D(1,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO J = 1, N
  DO I = 1, M/2+1
    Y(I,J) = -Y(I,J)/SQRT(DBLE(M*N))
  END DO
EMD DO
CALL ZDFFT2D(2,M,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)
```

**SCFFT2D Routine Documentation**SCFFT2D (*MODE,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by SCFFT2D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *M* and *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a real-to-complex transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to SCFFT2D.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a real-to-complex transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *M* [Input]On input: *M* is the number of rows in the 2D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 2D array then *M* is the first dimension of *X*.INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is the number of columns in the 2D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 2D array then *N* is the second dimension of *X*.REAL *X*(*M*\**N*) [Input]On input: *X* contains the *M* by *N* real 2D array to be transformed. Element *ij* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * M$  of *X*.COMPLEX *Y*((*M*/2+1)\**N*) [Output]On output: *Y* contains the transformed Hermitian sequences in complex-Hermitian storage.REAL *COMM*(4\**M*+10\**N*+300) [Input/Output]*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *M*\**N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.INTEGER *INFO* [Output]On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

CALL SCFFT2D(0,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL SCFFT2D(1,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO J = 1, N
  DO I = 1, M/2+1
    Y(I,J) = -Y(I,J)/SQRT(REAL(M*N))
  END DO
END DO
CALL CSFFT2D(2,M,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)

```

### 5.3.10 2D Complex-To-Real FFT

#### ZDFFT2D Routine Documentation

ZDFFT2D (*MODE,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by ZDFFT2D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *M* and *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a complex-to-real transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZDFFT2D.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a complex-to-real transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *M* [Input]

On input: *M* is the number of rows in the 2D array of the real data obtained from the transform. If *Y* is declared as a 2D array then *M* is the first dimension of *Y*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is the number of columns in the 2D array of the real data obtained from the transform. If *Y* is declared as a 2D array then *N* is the second dimension of *Y*.

DOUBLE COMPLEX *X*((*M*/2+1)\**N*) [Input]

On input: *X* contains the Hermitian sequences in complex-Hermitian storage to be transformed.

DOUBLE PRECISION *Y*(*M*\**N*) [Output]

On output: *Y* contains the *M* by *N* real 2D array obtained from the transform. Element *ij* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * M$  of *Y*.

DOUBLE PRECISION *COMM*(4\**M*+6\**N*+300) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *M*\**N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
CALL DZFFT2D(0,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL DZFFT2D(1,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO J = 1, N
  DO I = 1, M/2+1
    Y(I,J) = -Y(I,J)/SQRT(DBLE(M*N))
  END DO
END DO
CALL ZDFFT2D(2,M,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)
```

**CSFFT2D Routine Documentation**

CSFFT2D (*MODE,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by CSFFT2D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *M* and *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a complex-to-real transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CSFFT2D.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a complex-to-real transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *M* [Input]

On input: *M* is the number of rows in the 2D array of the real data obtained from the transform. If *Y* is declared as a 2D array then *M* is the first dimension of *Y*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is the number of columns in the 2D array of the real data obtained from the transform. If *Y* is declared as a 2D array then *N* is the second dimension of *Y*.

COMPLEX *X*((*M*/2+1)\**N*) [Input]

On input: *X* contains the Hermitian sequences in complex-Hermitian storage to be transformed.

REAL *Y*(*M*\**N*) [Output]

On output: *Y* contains the *M* by *N* real 2D array obtained from the transform. Element *ij* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * M$  of *Y*.

REAL *COMM*(4\**M*+10\**N*+300) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *M*\**N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.



Example:

```
CALL SCFFT2D(0,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL SCFFT2D(1,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO J = 1, N
  DO I = 1, M/2+1
    Y(I,J) = -Y(I,J)/SQRT(REAL(M*N))
  END DO
END DO
CALL CSFFT2D(2,M,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)
```

### 5.3.11 3D Real-To-Complex FFT

#### DZFFT3D Routine Documentation

DZFFT3D (*MODE,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by DZFFT3D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *L*, *M* and *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a real-to-complex transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to DZFFT3D.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a real-to-complex transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *L* [Input]

On input: *L* is the length of the first dimension of the 3D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the first dimension of *X*.

INTEGER *M* [Input]

On input: *M* is the length of the second dimension of the 3D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the second dimension of *X*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is the length of the third dimension of the 3D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the third dimension of *X*.

DOUBLE PRECISION *X*(*L*\**M*\**N*) [Input]

On input: *X* contains the *L* by *M* by *N* real 3D array to be transformed. Element *ijk* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * L + (k - 1) * L * M$  of *X*.

DOUBLE COMPLEX *Y*((*L*/2+1)\**M*\**N*) [Output]

On output: *Y* contains the transformed Hermitian sequences in complex-Hermitian storage.

DOUBLE PRECISION *COMM*(4\**L*+6\**M*+6\**N*+500) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *L*\**M*\**N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
CALL DZFFT3D(0,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL DZFFT3D(1,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO K = 1, N
  DO J = 1, M
    DO I = 1, L/2+1
      Y(I,J,K) = -Y(I,J,K)/SQRT(DBLE(L*M*N))
    END DO
  END DO
END DO
CALL ZDFFT3D(2,L,M,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)
```

**SCFFT3D Routine Documentation**SCFFT3D (*MODE,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]INTEGER *MODE* [Input]The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by SCFFT3D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *L*, *M* and *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a real-to-complex transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to SCFFT3D.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a real-to-complex transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *L* [Input]On input: *L* is the length of the first dimension of the 3D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the first dimension of *X*.INTEGER *M* [Input]On input: *M* is the length of the second dimension of the 3D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the second dimension of *X*.INTEGER *N* [Input]On input: *N* is the length of the third dimension of the 3D array of data to be transformed. If *X* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the third dimension of *X*.REAL *X*(*L*\**M*\**N*) [Input]On input: *X* contains the *L* by *M* by *N* real 3D array to be transformed. Element *ijk* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * L + (k - 1) * L * M$  of *X*.COMPLEX *Y*((*L*/2+1)\**M*\**N*) [Output]On output: *Y* contains the transformed Hermitian sequences in complex-Hermitian storage.REAL *COMM*(4\**L*+10\**M*+10\**N*+500) [Input/Output]*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *L*\**M*\**N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.INTEGER *INFO* [Output]On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
CALL SCFFT3D(0,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL SCFFT3D(1,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO K = 1, N
  DO J = 1, M
    DO I = 1, L/2+1
      Y(I,J,K) = -Y(I,J,K)/SQRT(REAL(L*M*N))
    END DO
  END DO
END DO
CALL CSFFT3D(2,L,M,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)
```

### 5.3.12 3D Complex-To-Real FFT

#### ZDFFT3D Routine Documentation

ZDFFT3D (*MODE,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by ZDFFT3D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *L*, *M* and *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a complex-to-real transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to ZDFFT3D.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a complex-to-real transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *L* [Input]

On input: *L* is the length of the first dimension of the 3D array of data obtained from the transform. If *Y* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the first dimension of *Y*.

INTEGER *M* [Input]

On input: *M* is the length of the second dimension of the 3D array of data obtained from the transform. If *Y* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the second dimension of *Y*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is the length of the third dimension of the 3D array of data obtained from the transform. If *Y* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the third dimension of *Y*.

DOUBLE COMPLEX *X*((*L*/2+1)\**M*\**N*) [Input]

On input: *X* contains the Hermitian sequences in complex-Hermitian storage to be transformed.

DOUBLE PRECISION *Y*(*L*\**M*\**N*) [Output]

On output: *Y* contains the *L* by *M* by *N* real 3D array obtained from the transform. Element *ijk* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * L + (k - 1) * L * M$  of *Y*.

DOUBLE PRECISION *COMM*(4\**L*+6\**M*+6\**N*+500) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *L*\**M*\**N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
CALL DZFFT3D(0,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL DZFFT3D(1,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO K = 1, N
  DO J = 1, M
    DO I = 1, L/2+1
      Y(I,J,K) = -Y(I,J,K)/SQRT(DBLE(L*M*N))
    END DO
  END DO
END DO
CALL ZDFFT3D(2,L,M,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)
```

**CSFFT3D Routine Documentation**

CSFFT3D (*MODE,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER *MODE* [Input]

The value of *MODE* on input determines the operation performed by CSFFT3D.

On input:

- *MODE*=0 : only default initializations (specific to *L*, *M* and *N*) are performed; this is usually followed by calls to the same routine with *MODE*=1.
- *MODE*=1 : a complex-to-real transform is performed. Initializations are assumed to have been performed by a prior call to CSFFT3D.
- *MODE*=2 : (default) initializations and a complex-to-real transform are performed.
- *MODE*=100 : similar to *MODE*=0; only initializations are performed, but first a plan is generated. This plan is chosen based on the fastest FFT computation for a subset of all possible plans.

INTEGER *L* [Input]

On input: *L* is the length of the first dimension of the 3D array of data obtained from the transform. If *Y* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the first dimension of *Y*.

INTEGER *M* [Input]

On input: *M* is the length of the second dimension of the 3D array of data obtained from the transform. If *Y* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the second dimension of *Y*.

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: *N* is the length of the third dimension of the 3D array of data obtained from the transform. If *Y* is declared as a 3D array then *L* is the third dimension of *Y*.

COMPLEX *X*((*L*/2+1)\**M*\**N*) [Input]

On input: *X* contains the Hermitian sequences in complex-Hermitian storage to be transformed.

REAL *Y*(*L*\**M*\**N*) [Output]

On output: *Y* contains the *L* by *M* by *N* real 3D array obtained from the transform. Element *ijk* is stored in location  $i + (j - 1) * L + (k - 1) * L * M$  of *Y*.

REAL *COMM*(4\**L*+10\**M*+10\**N*+500) [Input/Output]

*COMM* is a communication array. Some portions of the array are used to store initializations for subsequent calls with the same sequence length *L*\**M*\**N*. The remainder is used as temporary store.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -*i* on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.



Example:

```
CALL SCFFT3D(0,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
CALL SCFFT3D(1,L,M,N,X,Y,COMM,INFO)
DO K = 1, N
  DO J = 1, M
    DO I = 1, L/2+1
      Y(I,J,K) = -Y(I,J,K)/SQRT(REAL(L*M*N))
    END DO
  END DO
END DO
CALL CSFFT3D(2,L,M,N,Y,X,COMM,INFO)
```

## 6 Random Number Generators

Within the context of this document, a base random number generator (BRNG) is a mathematical algorithm that, given an initial state, produces a sequence (or stream) of variates (or values) uniformly distributed over the semi-open interval  $(0,1]$ . The period of the BRNG is defined as the maximum number of values that can be generated before the sequence starts to repeat. The initial state of a BRNG is often called the seed.

Note that this definition means that the value 1.0 may be returned, but the value 0.0 will not.

A pseudo-random number generator (PRNG) is a BRNG that produces a stream of variates that are independent and statistically indistinguishable from a random sequence. A PRNG has several advantages over a true random number generator in that the generated sequence is repeatable, has known mathematical properties and is usually much quicker to generate. A quasi-random number generator (QRNG) is similar to a PRNG, however the variates generated are not statistically independent, rather they are designed to give a more even distribution in multidimensional space. Many books on statistics and computer science have good introductions to PRNGs and QRNGs, see for example Knuth [6] or Banks [7]. All of the BRNGs supplied in the ACML are PRNGs.

In addition to standard PRNGs some applications require cryptologically secure generators. A PRNG is said to be cryptologically secure if there is no polynomial-time algorithm which, on input of the first  $l$  bits of the output sequence can predict the  $(l + 1)$ st bit of the sequence with probability significantly greater than 0.5. This is equivalent to saying there exists no polynomial-time algorithm that can correctly distinguish between an output sequence from the PRNG and a truly random sequence of the same length with probability significantly greater than 0.5 [8].

A distribution generator is a routine that takes variates generated from a BRNG and transforms them into variates from a specified distribution, for example the Gaussian (Normal) distribution.

The ACML contains five base generators, (Section 6.1 [Base Generators], page 99), and twenty-three distribution generators (Section 6.3 [Distribution Generators], page 121). In addition users can supply a custom built generator as the base generator for all of the distribution generators (Section 6.1.8 [User Supplied Generators], page 110).

The base generators were tested using the Big Crush, Small Crush and Pseudo Diehard test suites from the TestU01 software library [15].

### 6.1 Base Generators

The five base generators (BRNGs) supplied with the ACML are; the NAG basic generator [9], a series of Wichmann-Hill generators [10], the Mersenne Twister [11], L'Ecuyer's combined recursive generator MRG32k3a [12] and the Blum-Blum-Shub generator [8].

Some of the generators have been slightly modified from their usual form to make them consistent between themselves. For instance, the Wichmann-Hill generators in standard form may return exactly 0.0 but not exactly 1.0. In ACML we return  $1.0 - x$  to convert the value  $x$  into the semi-open interval  $(0, 1]$  without affecting any other randomness properties. The original Mersenne Twister algorithm returns an exact zero about one time in a few billion; the ACML implementation returns a tiny non-zero number as surrogate for zero.

If a single stream of variates is required it is recommended that the Mersenne Twister (Section 6.1.5 [Mersenne Twister], page 108) base generator is used. This generator combines speed with good statistical properties and an extremely long period. The NAG basic generator (Section 6.1.3 [Basic NAG Generator], page 107) is another quick generator suitable for generating a single stream. However it has a shorter period than the Mersenne Twister and being a linear congruential generator, its statistical properties are not as good.

If 273 or fewer multiple streams, with a period of up to  $2^{80}$  are required then it is recommended that the Wichmann-Hill generators are used (Section 6.1.4 [Wichmann-Hill Generator], page 108). For more streams or multiple streams with a longer period it is recommended that the L'Ecuyer combined recursive generator (Section 6.1.6 [L'Ecuyer's Combined Recursive Generator], page 109) is used in combination with the skip ahead routine (Section 6.2.3 [Skip Ahead], page 115). Generating multiple streams of variates by skipping ahead is generally quicker than generating the streams using the leap frog method. More details on multiple streams can be found in Section 6.2 [Multiple Streams], page 114.

The Blum-Blum-Shub generator (Section 6.1.7 [Blum-Blum-Shub Generator], page 109) should only be used if a cryptologically secure generator is required. This generator is extremely slow and has poor statistical properties when used as a base generator for any of the distributional generators.

### 6.1.1 Initialization of the Base Generators

A random number generator must be initialized before use. Three routines are supplied within the ACML for this purpose: `DRANDINITIALIZE`, `DRANDINITIALIZEBBS` and `DRANDINITIALIZEUSER` (see [DRANDINITIALIZE], page 102, [DRANDINITIALIZEBBS], page 105 and [DRANDINITIALIZEUSER], page 111, respectively). Of these, `DRANDINITIALIZE` is used to initialize all of the supplied base generators, `DRANDINITIALIZEBBS` supplies an alternative interface to `DRANDINITIALIZE` for the Blum-Blum-Shub generator, and `DRANDINITIALIZEUSER` allows the user to register and initialize their own base generator.

Both double and single precision versions of all RNG routines are supplied. Double precision names are prefixed by `DRAND`, and single precision by `SRAND`. Note that if a generator has been initialized using the relevant double precision routine, then the double precision versions of the distribution generators must also be used, and vice versa. This even applies to generators with no double or single precision parameters; for example, a call of `DRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM` must be preceded by a call to one of the double precision initializers (typically `DRANDINITIALIZE`).

No utilities for saving, retrieving or copying the current state of a generator have been provided. All of the information on the current state of a generator (or stream, if multiple streams are being used) is stored in the integer array `STATE` and as such this array can be treated as any other integer array, allowing for easy copying, restoring etc.

The statistical properties of a sequence of random numbers are only guaranteed within the sequence, and not between sequences provided by the same generator. Therefore it is likely that repeated initialization will render the numbers obtained less, rather than more, independent. In most cases there should only be a single call to one of the initialization routines, per application, and this call must be made before any variates are generated. One example of where multiple initialization may be required is briefly touched upon in Section 6.2 [Multiple Streams], page 114.

In order to initialize the Blum-Blum-Shub generator a number of additional parameters, as well as an initial state (seed), are required. Although this generator can be initialized through the `DRANDINITIALIZE` routine it is recommended that the `DRANDINITIALIZEBBS` routine is used instead.

## DRANDINITIALIZE / SRANDINITIALIZE

Initialize one of the five supplied base generators; NAG basic generator, Wichmann-Hill generator, Mersenne Twister, L'Ecuyer's combined recursive generator (MRG32k3a) or the Blum-Blum-Shub generator.

(Note that *SRANDINITIALIZE* is the single precision version of *DRANDINITIALIZE*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDINITIALIZE* are replaced in *SRANDINITIALIZE* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDINITIALIZE (*GENID*,*SUBID*,*SEED*,*LSEED*,*STATE*, [SUBROUTINE]  
*LSTATE*,*INFO*)

INTEGER *GENID* [Input]

On input: a numerical code indicating which of the five base generators to initialize.

- 1 = NAG basic generator (Section 6.1.3 [Basic NAG Generator], page 107).
- 2 = Wichmann-Hill generator (Section 6.1.4 [Wichmann-Hill Generator], page 108).
- 3 = Mersenne Twister (Section 6.1.5 [Mersenne Twister], page 108).
- 4 = L'Ecuyer's Combined Recursive generator (Section 6.1.6 [L'Ecuyer's Combined Recursive Generator], page 109).
- 5 = Blum-Blum-Shub generator (Section 6.1.7 [Blum-Blum-Shub Generator], page 109).

Constraint:  $1 \leq GENID \leq 5$ .

INTEGER *SUBID* [Input]

On input: if *GENID* = 2, then *SUBID* indicates which of the 273 Wichmann-Hill generators to use. If *GENID* = 5 then *SUBID* indicates the number of bits to use (*v*) from each of iteration of the Blum-Blum-Shub generator. In all other cases *SUBID* is not referenced.

Constraint: If *GENID* = 2 then  $1 \leq SUBID \leq 273$ .

INTEGER *SEED*(*LSEED*) [Input]

On input: if *GENID* ≠ 5, then *SEED* is a vector of initial values for the base generator. These values must be positive integers. The number of values required depends on the base generator being used. The NAG basic generator requires one initial value, the Wichmann-Hill generator requires four initial values, the L'Ecuyer combined recursive generator requires six initial values and the Mersenne Twister requires 624 initial values. If the number of seeds required by the chosen generator is > *LSEED* then *SEED*(1) is used to initialize the NAG basic generator. This is then used to generate all of the remaining seed values required. In general it is best not to set all the elements of *SEED* to anything too obvious, such as a single repeated value or a simple sequence. Using such a seed array may lead to several similar values being created in a row when the generator is subsequently called. This is particularly true for the Mersenne Twister generator.

In order to initialize the Blum-Blum-Shub generator two large prime values,  $p$  and  $q$  are required as well as an initial value  $s$ . As  $p$ ,  $q$  and  $s$  can be of an arbitrary size, these values are expressed as a polynomial in  $B$ , where  $B = 2^{24}$ . For example,  $p$  can be factored into a polynomial of order  $l_p$ , with  $p = p_1 + p_2B + p_3B^2 + \dots + p_{l_p}B^{l_p-1}$ . The elements of *SEED* should then be set to the following:

- $SEED(1) = l_p$
- $SEED(2)$  to  $SEED(l_p + 1) = p_1$  to  $p_{l_p}$
- $SEED(l_p + 2) = l_q$
- $SEED(l_p + 3)$  to  $SEED(l_p + l_q + 2) = q_1$  to  $q_{l_q}$
- $SEED(l_p + l_q + 3) = l_s$
- $SEED(l_p + l_q + 4)$  to  $SEED(l_p + l_q + l_s + 3) = s_1$  to  $s_{l_s}$

Constraint: If  $GENID \neq 5$  then  $SEED(i) > 0, i = 1, 2, \dots$ . If  $GENID = 5$  then *SEED* must take the values described above.

INTEGER LSEED [Input/Output]

On input: either the length of the seed vector, *SEED*, or a value  $\leq 0$ .

On output: if  $LSEED \leq 0$  on input, then *LSEED* is set to the number of initial values required by the selected generator, and the routine returns. Otherwise *LSEED* is left unchanged.

INTEGER STATE(LSTATE) [Output]

On output: the state vector required by all of the supplied distributional and base generators.

INTEGER LSTATE [Input/Output]

On input: either the length of the state vector, *STATE*, or a value  $\leq 0$ .

On output: if  $LSTATE \leq 0$  on input, then *LSTATE* is set to the minimum length of the state vector *STATE* for the base generator chosen, and the routine returns. Otherwise *LSTATE* is left unchanged.

Constraint:  $LSTATE \leq 0$  or the minimum length for the chosen base generator, given by:

- $GENID = 1$ :  $LSTATE \geq 16$ ,
- $GENID = 2$ :  $LSTATE \geq 20$ ,
- $GENID = 3$ :  $LSTATE \geq 633$ ,
- $GENID = 4$ :  $LSTATE \geq 61$ ,
- $GENID = 5$ :  $LSTATE \geq l_p + l_q + l_s + 6$ , where  $l_p, l_q$  and  $l_s$  are the order of the polynomials used to express the parameters  $p, q$  and  $s$  respectively.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the  $i$ -th argument had an illegal value. If  $INFO = 1$  on exit, then either, or both of *LSEED* and / or *LSTATE* have been set to the required length for vectors *SEED* and *STATE* respectively. Of the two variables *LSEED* and *LSTATE*, only those which had an input value  $\leq 0$  will have been set. The *STATE* vector will not have been initialized. If  $INFO = 0$  then the state vector, *STATE*, has been successfully initialized.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Beta distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION A,B
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234
C
C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) A,B
C
C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Beta distribution
      CALL DRANDBETA(N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO)
C
C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDINITIALIZEBBS / SRANDINITIALIZEBBS

Alternative initialization routine for the Blum-Blum-Shub generator. Unlike the other base generators supplied with the ACML, the Blum-Blum-Shub generator requires two additional parameters,  $p$  and  $q$  as well as an initial state,  $s$ . The parameters  $p$ ,  $q$  and  $s$  can be of an arbitrary size. In order to avoid overflow these values are expressed as a polynomial in  $B$ , where  $B = 2^{24}$ . For example,  $p$  can be factored into a polynomial of order  $l_p$ , with  $p = p_1 + p_2B + p_3B^2 + \dots + p_{l_p}B^{l_p-1}$ , similarly  $q = q_1 + q_2B + q_3B^2 + \dots + q_{l_q}B^{l_q-1}$  and  $s = s_1 + s_2B + s_3B^2 + \dots + s_{l_s}B^{l_s-1}$ .

(Note that *SRANDINITIALIZEBBS* is the single precision version of *DRANDINITIALIZEBBS*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDINITIALIZEBBS* are replaced in *SRANDINITIALIZEBBS* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDINITIALIZEBBS (NBITS,LP,P,LQ,Q,LS,S,STATE,LSTATE, [SUBROUTINE]  
INFO)

INTEGER NBITS [Input]

On input: the number of bits,  $v$ , to use from each iteration of the Blum-Blum-Shub generator. If  $NBITS < 1$  then  $NBITS = 1$ . If  $NBITS > 15$  then  $NBITS = 15$ .

INTEGER LP [Input]

On input: the order of the polynomial used to express  $p$  ( $l_p$ ).  
Constraint:  $1 \leq LP \leq 25$ .

INTEGER P(LP) [Input]

On input: the coefficients of the polynomial used to express  $p$ .  $P(i) = p_i, i = 1$   
to  $l_p$ .  
Constraint:  $0 \leq P(i) < 2^{24}$

INTEGER LQ [Input]

On input: the order of the polynomial used to express  $q$  ( $l_q$ ).  
Constraint:  $1 \leq LQ \leq 25$ .

INTEGER Q(LQ) [Input]

On input: the coefficients of the polynomial used to express  $q$ .  $Q(i) = q_i, i = 1$   
to  $l_q$ .  
Constraint:  $0 \leq Q(i) < 2^{24}$

INTEGER LS [Input]

On input: the order of the polynomial used to express  $s$  ( $l_s$ ).  
Constraint:  $1 \leq LS \leq 25$ .

INTEGER S(LS) [Input]

On input: the coefficients of the polynomial used to express  $s$ .  $S(i) = s_i, i = 1$   
to  $l_s$ .  
Constraint:  $0 \leq S(i) < 2^{24}$

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Output]

On output: the initial state for the Blum-Blum-Shub generator with parameters  $P, Q, S$  and  $NBITS$ .



INTEGER LSTATE [Input/Output]

On input: either the length of the state vector, *STATE*, or a value  $\leq 0$ .

On output: if  $LSTATE \leq 0$  on input, then *LSTATE* is set to the minimum length of the state vector *STATE* for the parameters chosen, and the routine returns. Otherwise *LSTATE* is left unchanged.

Constraint:  $LSTATE \leq 0$  or  $LSTATE \geq l_p + l_q + l_s + 6$

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value. If  $INFO = 1$  on exit, then *LSTATE* has been set to the required length for the *STATE* vector. If  $INFO = 0$  then the state vector, *STATE*, has been successfully initialized.

### 6.1.2 Calling the Base Generators

With the exception of the Blum-Blum-Shub generator, there are no interfaces for direct access to the base generators. All of the base generators return variates uniformly distributed over the semi-open interval  $(0, 1]$ . This functionality can be accessed using the uniform distributional generator `DRANDUNIFORM`, with parameter  $A = 0.0$  and parameter  $B = 1.0$  (see [\[DRANDUNIFORM\]](#), page 143). The base generator used is, as usual, selected during the initialization process (see [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100).

To directly access the Blum-Blum-Shub generator, use the routine `DRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB`.

**DRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB / SRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB**

Allows direct access to the bit stream generated by the Blum-Blum-Shub generator.

(Note that *SRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB* is the single precision version of *DRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB* are replaced in *SRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

**DRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB** (*N,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

**INTEGER** *N* [Input]

On input: number of variates required. The total number of bits generated is  $24N$ .

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

**INTEGER** *STATE*(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

**INTEGER** *X*(*N*) [Output]

On output: vector holding the bit stream. The least significant 24 bits of each of the  $X(i)$  contain the bit stream as generated by the Blum-Blum-Shub generator. The least significant bit of  $X(1)$  is the first bit generated, the second least significant bit of  $X(1)$  is the second bit generated etc.

**INTEGER** *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

**6.1.3 Basic NAG Generator**

The NAG basic generator is a linear congruential generator (LCG) and, like all LCGs, has the form:

$$x_i = a_1 x_{i-1} \bmod m_1,$$

$$u_i = \frac{x_i}{m_1},$$

where the  $u_i, i = 1, 2, \dots$  form the required sequence.

The NAG basic generator takes  $a_1 = 13^{13}$  and  $m_1 = 2^{59}$ , which gives a period of approximately  $2^{57}$ . This generator has been part of the NAG numerical library [9] since Mark 6 and as such has been widely used. It suffers from no known problems, other than those due to the lattice structure inherent in all LCGs, and, even though the period is relatively short compared to many of the newer generators, it is sufficiently large for many practical problems.

### 6.1.4 Wichmann-Hill Generator

The Wichmann-Hill [10] base generator uses a combination of four linear congruential generators (LCGs) and has the form:

$$\begin{aligned}w_i &= a_1 w_{i-1} \bmod m_1 \\x_i &= a_2 x_{i-1} \bmod m_2 \\y_i &= a_3 y_{i-1} \bmod m_3 \\z_i &= a_4 z_{i-1} \bmod m_4 \\u_i &= \left( \frac{w_i}{m_1} + \frac{x_i}{m_2} + \frac{y_i}{m_3} + \frac{z_i}{m_4} \right) \bmod 1,\end{aligned}$$

where the  $u_i, i = 1, 2, \dots$  form the required sequence. There are 273 sets of parameters,  $\{a_i, m_i : i = 1, 2, 3, 4\}$ , to choose from. These values have been selected so that the resulting generators are independent and have a period of approximately  $2^{80}$  [10].

### 6.1.5 Mersenne Twister

The Mersenne Twister [11] is a twisted generalized feedback shift register generator. The algorithm is as follows:

- Set some arbitrary initial values  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_r$ , each consisting of  $w$  bits.
- Letting

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I_{w-1} \\ a_w & a_{w-1} \cdots a_1 \end{pmatrix},$$

where  $I_{w-1}$  is the  $(w-1) \times (w-1)$  identity matrix and each of the  $a_i, i = 1$  to  $w$  take a value of either 0 or 1 (i.e. they can be represented as bits). Define

$$x_{i+r} = (x_{i+s} \oplus (x_i^{(w:(l+1))} | x_{i+1}^{(l:1)}) A),$$

where  $x_i^{(w:(l+1))} | x_{i+1}^{(l:1)}$  indicates the concatenation of the most significant (upper)  $w-l$  bits of  $x_i$  and the least significant (lower)  $l$  bits of  $x_{i+1}$ .

- Perform the following operations sequentially:

$$\begin{aligned}z &= x_{i+r} \oplus (x_{i+r} \gg t_1) \\z &= z \oplus ((z \ll t_2) \text{ AND } m_1) \\z &= z \oplus ((z \ll t_3) \text{ AND } m_2) \\z &= z \oplus (z \gg t_4) \\u_{i+r} &= z / (2^w - 1),\end{aligned}$$

where  $t_1, t_2, t_3$  and  $t_4$  are integers and  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are bit-masks and “ $\gg t$ ” and “ $\ll t$ ” represent a  $t$  bit shift right and left respectively,  $\oplus$  is bit-wise exclusively or (xor) operation and “AND” is a bit-wise and operation.

The  $u_{i+r} : i = 1, 2, \dots$  then form a pseudo-random sequence, with  $u_i \in (0, 1)$ , for all  $i$ . This implementation of the Mersenne Twister uses the following values for the algorithmic constants:

$$\begin{aligned} w &= 32 \\ a &= 0x9908b0df \\ l &= 31 \\ r &= 624 \\ s &= 397 \\ t_1 &= 11 \\ t_2 &= 7 \\ t_3 &= 15 \\ t_4 &= 18 \\ m_1 &= 0x9d2c5680 \\ m_2 &= 0xefc60000 \end{aligned}$$

where the notation  $0xDD\dots$  indicates the bit pattern of the integer whose hexadecimal representation is  $DD\dots$ .

This algorithm has a period length of approximately  $2^{19,937} - 1$  and has been shown to be uniformly distributed in 623 dimensions.

### 6.1.6 L'Ecuyer's Combined Recursive Generator

The base generator referred to as L'Ecuyer's combined recursive generator is referred to as MRG32k3a in [12] and combines two multiple recursive generators:

$$\begin{aligned} x_i &= a_{11}x_{i-1} + a_{12}x_{i-2} + a_{13}x_{i-3} \bmod m_1 \\ y_i &= a_{21}y_{i-1} + a_{22}y_{i-2} + a_{23}y_{i-3} \bmod m_2 \\ z_i &= x_i - y_i \bmod m_1 \\ u_i &= \frac{z_i}{m_1}, \end{aligned}$$

where the  $u_i, i = 1, 2, \dots$  form the required sequence and  $a_{11} = 0, a_{12} = 1403580, a_{13} = -810728, m_1 = 2^{32} - 209, a_{21} = 527612, a_{22} = 0, a_{23} = -1370589$  and  $m_2 = 2^{32} - 22853$ .

Combining the two multiple recursive generators (MRG) results in sequences with better statistical properties in high dimensions and longer periods compared with those generated from a single MRG. The combined generator described above has a period length of approximately  $2^{191}$ .

### 6.1.7 Blum-Blum-Shub Generator

The Blum-Blum-Shub pseudo random number generator is cryptologically secure under the assumption that the quadratic residuosity problem is intractable [8]. The algorithm consists of the following:

- Generate two large and distinct primes,  $p$  and  $q$ , each congruent to 3 mod 4. Define  $m = pq$ .
- Select a seed  $s$  taking a value between 1 and  $m - 1$ , such that the greatest common divisor between  $s$  and  $m$  is 1.

- Let  $x_0 = s^2 \bmod m$ . For  $i = 1, 2, \dots$  generate:

$$x_i = x_{i-1}^2 \bmod m$$
$$z_i = v \text{ least significant bits of } x_i$$

where  $v \geq 1$ .

- The bit-sequence  $z_1, z_2, z_3, \dots$  is then the output sequence used.

### 6.1.8 User Supplied Generators

All of the distributional generators described in [Section 6.3 \[Distribution Generators\], page 121](#) require a base generator which returns a uniformly distributed value in the semi-open interval  $(0, 1]$  and ACML includes several such generators (as detailed in [Section 6.1 \[Base Generators\], page 99](#)). However, for greater flexibility, the ACML routines allow the user to register their own base generator function. This user-supplied generator then becomes the base generator for all of the distribution generators.

A user supplied generator comes in the form of two routines, one to initialize the generator and one to generate a set of uniformly distributed values in the semi-open interval  $(0, 1]$ . These two routines can be named anything, but are referred to as UINI for the initialization routine and UGEN for the generation routine in the following documentation.

In order to register a user supplied generator a call to DRANDINITIALIZEUSER must be made. Once registered the generator can be accessed and used in the same manner as the ACML supplied base generators. The specifications for DRANDINITIALIZEUSER, UINI and UGEN are given below. See the ACML example programs `drandinitializeuser_example.f` and `drandinitializeuser_c_example.c` ([Section 2.8 \[Examples\], page 12](#)) to understand how to use these routines in ACML.

**DRANDINITIALIZEUSER / SRANDINITIALIZEUSER**

Registers a user supplied base generator so that it can be used with the ACML distributional generators.

(Note that *SRANDINITIALIZEUSER* is the single precision version of *DRANDINITIALIZEUSER*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDINITIALIZEUSER* are replaced in *SRANDINITIALIZEUSER* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

**DRANDINITIALIZEUSER** (*UINI,UGEN,GENID,SUBID,SEED,LSEED, STATE,LSTATE,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

**SUBROUTINE UINI** [Input]

On input: routine that will be used to initialize the user supplied generator, *UGEN*.

**SUBROUTINE UGEN** [Input]

On input: user supplied base generator.

**INTEGER GENID** [Input]

On input: parameter is passed directly to *UINI*. Its function therefore depends on that routine.

**INTEGER SUBID** [Input]

On input: parameter is passed directly to *UINI*. Its function therefore depends on that routine.

**INTEGER SEED(LSEED)** [Input]

On input: parameter is passed directly to *UINI*. Its function therefore depends on that routine.

**INTEGER LSEED** [Input/Output]

On input: length of the vector *SEED*. This parameter is passed directly to *UINI* and therefore its required value depends on that routine.

On output: whether *LSEED* changes will depend on *UINI*.

**INTEGER STATE(LSTATE)** [Output]

On output: the state vector required by all of the supplied distributional generators. The value of *STATE* returned by *UINI* has some housekeeping elements appended to the end before being returned by *DRANDINITIALIZEUSER*. See [Section 6.1.8 \[User Supplied Generators\]](#), page 110 for details about the form of *STATE*.

**INTEGER LSTATE** [Input/Output]

On input: length of the vector *STATE*. This parameter is passed directly to *UINI* and therefore its required value depends on that routine.

On output: whether *LSTATE* changes will depend on *UINI*. If  $LSTATE \leq 0$  then it is assumed that a request for the required length of *STATE* has been made. The value of *LSTATE* returned from *UINI* is therefore adjusted to allow for housekeeping elements to be added to the end of the *STATE* vector. This results in the value of *LSTATE* returned by *DRANDINITIALIZEUSER* being 3 larger than that returned by *UINI*.

## INTEGER INFO

[Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. `DRANDINITIALIZEUSER` will return a value of  $-6$  if the value of *LSTATE* is between 1 and 3. Otherwise *INFO* is passed directly back from *UINI*. It is recommended that the value of *INFO* returned by *UINI* is kept consistent with the rest of the ACML, that is if *INFO* =  $-i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value. If *INFO* = 1 on exit, then either, or both of *LSEED* and / or *LSTATE* have been set to the required length for vectors *SEED* and *STATE* respectively and the *STATE* vector has not have been initialized. If *INFO* = 0 then the state vector, *STATE*, has been successfully initialized.

Example:

```

C      Generate 100 values from the Uniform distribution using
C      a user supplied base generator
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,NSKIP,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER X(N)
      DOUBLE PRECISION A,B

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Set the distributional parameters
      A = 0.0D0
      B = 1.0D0

C      Initialize the base generator. Here ACMLRNGNBOGND is a user
C      supplied generator and ACMLRNGNBOINI its initializer
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZEUSER(ACMLRNGNBOINI,ACMLRNGNBOGND,1,0,SEED,
*      LSEED,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Generate N variates from the Univariate distribution
      CALL DRANDUNIFORM(N,A,B,STATE,X,LDX,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)

```

## UINI

Specification for a user supplied initialization routine.

UINI (*GENID*,*SUBID*,*SEED*,*LSEED*,*STATE*,*LSTATE*,*INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER GENID [Input]

On input: the ID associated with the generator. It may be used for anything you like.

INTEGER SUBID [Input]

On input: the sub-ID associated with the generator. It may be used for anything you like.

INTEGER SEED(*LSEED*) [Input]

On input: an array containing the initial seed for your generator.

INTEGER LSEED [Input/Output]

On input: either the size of the *SEED* array, or a value  $< 1$ .

On output: if  $LSEED < 1$  on entry, *LSEED* must be set to the required size of the *SEED* array. This allows a caller of UINI to query the required size.

INTEGER STATE(*LSTATE*) [Output]

On output: if  $LSTATE < 1$  on entry, *STATE* should be unchanged.

Otherwise, *STATE* is a state vector holding internal details required by your generator. On exit from UINI, the array *STATE* must hold the following information:

$STATE(1) = ESTATE$ , where *ESTATE* is your minimum allowed size of array *STATE*.

$STATE(2) = MAGIC$ , where *MAGIC* is a magic number of your own choice. This can be used by your routine UGEN as a check that UINI has previously been called.

$STATE(3) = GENID$

$STATE(4) = SUBID$

$STATE(5) \dots STATE(ESTATE-1) =$  internal state values required by your generator routine UGEN; for example, the current value of your seed.

$STATE(ESTATE) = MAGIC$ , i.e. the same value as *STATE(2)*.

INTEGER LSTATE [Input/Output]

On input: either the size of the *STATE* array, or a value  $< 1$ .

On output: if  $LSTATE < 1$  on entry, *LSTATE* should be set to the required size of the *STATE* array, i.e. the value *ESTATE* as described above. This allows the caller of UINI to query the required size.

Constraint: either  $LSTATE < 1$  or  $LSTATE \geq ESTATE$ .

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: an error code, to be used in whatever way you wish; for example to flag an incorrect argument to UINI. If no error is encountered, UINI must set *INFO* to 0.



**UGEN**

Specification for a user supplied base generator.

**UGEN** (*N,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]  
**INTEGER** *N* [Input]  
 On input: the number of random numbers to be generated.  
**INTEGER** *STATE*(\*) [Input/Output]  
 On input: the internal state of your generator.  
**DOUBLE PRECISION** *X*(*N*) [Output]  
 On output: the array of *N* uniform distributed random numbers, each in the semi-open interval (0.0, 1.0] - i.e. 1.0 is a legitimate return value, but 0.0 is not.  
**INTEGER** *INFO* [Output]  
 On output: a flag which you can use to signal an error in the call of **UGEN** - for example, if **UGEN** is called without being initialized by **UINI**.

**6.2 Multiple Streams**

It is often advantageous to be able to generate variates from multiple, independent, streams. For example when running a simulation in parallel on several processors. There are four ways of generating multiple streams using the routines available in the ACML:

- (a) Using different seeds
- (b) Using different sequences
- (c) Block-splitting or skipping ahead
- (d) Leap frogging

The four methods are detailed in the following sections. Of the four, (a) should be avoided in most cases, (b) is only really of any practical use when using the Wichmann-Hill generator, and is then still limited to 273 streams. Both block-splitting and leap-frogging work using the sequence from a single generator, both guarantee that the different sequences will not overlap and both can be scaled to an arbitrary number of streams. Leap-frogging requires no *a-priori* knowledge about the number of variates being generated, whereas block-splitting requires the user to know (approximately) the maximum number of variates required from each stream. Block-splitting requires no *a-priori* information on the number of streams required. In contrast leap-frogging requires the user to know the maximum number of streams required, prior to generating the first value.

It is known that, dependent on the number of streams required, leap-frogging can lead to sequences with poor statistical properties, especially when applied to linear congruential generators (see [Section 6.2.4 \[Leap Frogging\]](#), page 118 for a brief explanation). In addition, for more complicated generators like a L'Ecuyer's multiple recursive generator leap-frogging can increase the time required to generate each variate compared to block-splitting. The additional time required by block-splitting occurs at the initialization stage, and not at the variate generation stage. Therefore in most instances block-splitting would be the preferred method for generating multiple sequences.

### 6.2.1 Using Different Seeds

A different sequence of variates can be generated from the same base generator by initializing the generator using a different set of seeds. Of the four methods for creating multiple streams described here, this is the least satisfactory. As mentioned in [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100, the statistical properties of the base generators are only guaranteed within sequences, not between sequences. For example, sequences generated from different starting points may overlap if the initial values are not far enough apart. The potential for overlapping sequences is reduced if the period of the generator being used is large. Although there is no guarantee of the independence of the sequences, due to its extremely large period, using the Mersenne Twister with random starting values is unlikely to lead to problems, especially if the number of sequences required is small. This is the only way in which multiple sequences can be generated with the ACML using the Mersenne Twister as the base generator.

If the statistical properties of different sequences must be provable then one of the other methods should be adopted.

### 6.2.2 Using Different Generators

Independent sequences of variates can be generated using different base generators for each sequence. For example, sequence 1 can be generated using the NAG basic generator, sequence 2 using the L'Ecuyer's Combined Recursive generator, sequence 3 using the Mersenne Twister. The Wichmann-Hill generator implemented in the ACML is in fact a series of 273 independent generators. The particular sub-generator being used can be selected using the *SUBID* variable (see [\[DRANDINITIALIZE\]](#), page 102 for details). Therefore, in total, 277 independent streams can be generated with each using an independent generator (273 Wichmann-Hill generators, and 4 additional base generators).

### 6.2.3 Skip Ahead

Independent sequences of variates can be generated from a single base generator through the use of block-splitting, or skipping-ahead. This method consists of splitting the sequence into  $k$  non-overlapping blocks, each of length  $n$ , where  $n$  is larger than the maximum number of variates required from any of the sequences. For example:

$$\frac{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n,}{\text{block 1}} \quad \frac{x_{n+1}, x_{n+2}, \dots, x_{2n},}{\text{block 2}} \quad \frac{x_{2n+1}, x_{2n+2}, \dots, x_{3n},}{\text{block 3}} \quad \text{etc}$$

where  $x_1, x_2, \dots$  is the sequence produced by the generator of interest. Each of the  $k$  blocks provide an independent sequence.

The block splitting algorithm therefore requires the sequence to be advanced a large number of places. Due to their form this can be done efficiently for linear congruential generators and multiple congruential generators. The ACML provides block-splitting for the NAG Basic generator, the Wichmann-Hill generators and L'Ecuyer's Combined Recursive generator.

## DRANDSKIPAHEAD / SRANDSKIPAHEAD

Advance a generator  $N$  places.

(Note that *SRANDSKIPAHEAD* is the single precision version of *DRANDSKIPAHEAD*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDSKIPAHEAD* are replaced in *SRANDSKIPAHEAD* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDSKIPAHEAD ( $N, STATE, INFO$ ) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER  $N$  [Input]

On input: number of places to skip ahead.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDSKIPAHEAD* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: The *STATE* vector for a generator that has been advanced  $N$  places.

Constraint: The *STATE* vector must be for either the NAG basic, Wichmann-Hill or L'Ecuyer Combined Recursive base generators.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the  $i$ -th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 3 * 100 values from the Uniform distribution
C      Multiple streams generated using the Skip Ahead method
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,NSKIP
      INTEGER SEED(1),STATE1(LSTATE),STATE2(LSTATE),STATE3(LSTATE)
      INTEGER X1(N),X2(N),X3(N)
      DOUBLE PRECISION A,B

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Set the distributional parameters
      A = 0.0D0
      B = 1.0D0

C      Initialize the STATE1 vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE1,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Copy the STATE1 vector into other state vectors
      DO 20 I = 1,LSTATE
          STATE2(I) = STATE1(I)
          STATE3(I) = STATE1(I)
20     CONTINUE

C      Calculate how many places we want to skip, this
C      should be >> than the number of variates we
C      wish to generate from each stream
      NSKIP = N * N

C      Advance each stream, first does not need changing
      CALL DRANDSKIPAHEAD(NSKIP,STATE2,INFO)
      CALL DRANDSKIPAHEAD(2*NSKIP,STATE3,INFO)

C      Generate 3 sets of N variates from the Univariate distribution
      CALL DRANDUNIFORM(N,A,B,STATE1,X1,LDX,INFO)
      CALL DRANDUNIFORM(N,A,B,STATE2,X2,LDX,INFO)
      CALL DRANDUNIFORM(N,A,B,STATE3,X3,LDX,INFO)

C      Print the results
      DO 40 I = 1,N
          WRITE(6,*) X1(I),X2(I),X3(I)
40     CONTINUE
```

### 6.2.4 Leap Frogging

Independent sequences of variates can be generated from a single base generator through the use of leap-frogging. This method involves splitting the sequence from a single generator into  $k$  disjoint subsequences. For example:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Subsequence 1 : } & x_1, x_{k+1}, x_{2k+1}, \dots \\ \text{Subsequence 2 : } & x_2, x_{k+2}, x_{2k+2}, \dots \\ & \vdots \\ \text{Subsequence k : } & x_k, x_{2k}, x_{3k}, \dots \end{aligned}$$

each subsequence is then provides an independent stream.

The leap-frog algorithm therefore requires the generation of every  $k$ th variate of a sequence. Due to their form this can be done efficiently for linear congruential generators and multiple congruential generators. The ACML provides leap-frogging for the NAG Basic generator, the Wichmann-Hill generators and L'Ecuyer's Combined Recursive generator.

As an illustrative example, a brief description of the algebra behind the implementation of the leap-frog algorithm (and block-splitting algorithm) for a linear congruential generator (LCG) will be given. A linear congruential generator has the form  $x_{i+1} = a_1 x_i \bmod m_1$ . The recursive nature of a LCG means that

$$\begin{aligned} x_{i+v} &= a_1 x_{i+v-1} \bmod m_1 \\ &= a_1 (a_1 x_{i+v-2} \bmod m_1) \bmod m_1 \\ &= a_1^2 x_{i+v-2} \bmod m_1 \\ &= a_1^v x_i \bmod m_1 \end{aligned}$$

The sequence can be quickly advanced  $v$  places by multiplying the current state ( $x_i$ ) by  $a_1^v \bmod m_1$ , hence allowing block-splitting. Leap-frogging is implemented by using  $a_1^k$ , where  $k$  is the number of streams required, in place of  $a_1$  in the standard LCG recursive formula. In a linear congruential generator the multiplier  $a_1$  is constructed so that the generator has good statistical properties in, for example, the spectral test. When using leap-frogging to construct multiple streams this multiplier is replaced with  $a_1^k$ , and there is no guarantee that this new multiplier will have suitable properties especially as the value of  $k$  depends on the number of streams required and so is likely to change depending on the application. This problem can be emphasised by the lattice structure of LCGs.

Note that, due to rounding, a sequence generated using leap-frogging and a sequence constructed by taking every  $k$ th value from a set of variates generated without leap-frogging may differ slightly. These differences should only affect the least significant digit.

## DRANDLEAPFROG / SRANDLEAPFROG

Amend a generator so that it will generate every  $K$ th value.

(Note that *SRANDLEAPFROG* is the single precision version of *DRANDLEAPFROG*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDLEAPFROG* are replaced in *SRANDLEAPFROG* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDLEAPFROG (*N,K,STATE,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER *N* [Input]

On input: total number of streams being used.

Constraint:  $N > 0$ .

INTEGER *K* [Input]

On input: number of the current stream

Constraint:  $0 < K \leq N$ .

INTEGER *STATE*(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDLEAPFROG* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: The *STATE* vector for a generator that has been advanced  $K - 1$  places and will return every  $N$ th value.

Constraint: The *STATE* array must be for either the NAG basic, Wichmann-Hill or L'Ecuyer Combined Recursive base generators.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the  $i$ -th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 3 * 100 values from the Uniform distribution
C      Multiple streams generated using the Leap Frog method
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO
      INTEGER SEED(1),STATE1(LSTATE),STATE2(LSTATE),STATE3(LSTATE)
      INTEGER X1(N),X2(N),X3(N)
      DOUBLE PRECISION A,B

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Set the distributional parameters
      A = 0.0D0
      B = 1.0D0

C      Initialize the STATE1 vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE1,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Copy the STATE1 vector into other state vectors
      DO 20 I = 1,LSTATE
         STATE2(I) = STATE1(I)
         STATE3(I) = STATE1(I)
20    CONTINUE

C      Update each stream so they generate every 3rd value
      CALL DRANDLEAPFROG(3,1,STATE1,INFO)
      CALL DRANDLEAPFROG(3,2,STATE2,INFO)
      CALL DRANDLEAPFROG(3,3,STATE3,INFO)

C      Generate 3 sets of N variates from the Univariate distribution
      CALL DRANDUNIFORM(N,A,B,STATE1,X1,LDX,INFO)
      CALL DRANDUNIFORM(N,A,B,STATE2,X2,LDX,INFO)
      CALL DRANDUNIFORM(N,A,B,STATE3,X3,LDX,INFO)

C      Print the results
      DO 40 I = 1,N
         WRITE(6,*) X1(I),X2(I),X3(I)
40    CONTINUE
```

## 6.3 Distribution Generators

### 6.3.1 Continuous Univariate Distributions

#### DRANDBETA / SRANDBETA

Generates a vector of random variates from a beta distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{\Gamma(A+B)}{\Gamma(A)\Gamma(B)} X^{A-1}(1-X)^{B-1}$$

if  $0 \leq X \leq 1$  and  $A, B > 0.0$ , otherwise  $f(X) = 0$ .

(Note that *SRANDBETA* is the single precision version of *DRANDBETA*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDBETA* are replaced in *SRANDBETA* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

**DRANDBETA** (*N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

**INTEGER N** [Input]  
 On input: number of variates required.  
 Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

**DOUBLE PRECISION A** [Input]  
 On input: first parameter for the distribution.  
 Constraint:  $A > 0$ .

**DOUBLE PRECISION B** [Input]  
 On input: second parameter for the distribution.  
 Constraint:  $B > 0$ .

**INTEGER STATE(\*)** [Input/Output]  
 The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling **DRANDBETA** *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.  
 On input: the current state of the base generator.  
 On output: the updated state of the base generator.

**DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)** [Output]  
 On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

**INTEGER INFO** [Output]  
 On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.



Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Beta distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION A,B
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) A,B

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Beta distribution
      CALL DRANDBETA(N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

**DRANDCAUCHY / SRANDCAUCHY**

Generates a vector of random variates from a Cauchy distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{1}{\pi B(1 + (\frac{X-A}{B})^2)}$$

(Note that *SRANDCAUCHY* is the single precision version of *DRANDCAUCHY*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDCAUCHY* are replaced in *SRANDCAUCHY* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

**DRANDCAUCHY (N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO)** [SUBROUTINE]

**INTEGER N** [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

**DOUBLE PRECISION A** [Input]

On input: median of the distribution.

**DOUBLE PRECISION B** [Input]

On input: semi-quartile range of the distribution.

Constraint:  $B \geq 0$ .

**INTEGER STATE(\*)** [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDCAUCHY* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

**DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)** [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

**INTEGER INFO** [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Cauchy distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION A,B
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234
C
C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) A,B
C
C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Cauchy distribution
      CALL DRANDCAUCHY(N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO)
C
C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDCHISQUARED / SRANDCHISQUARED

Generates a vector of random variates from a  $\chi^2$  distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{X^{\frac{\nu}{2}-1} e^{-\frac{X}{2}}}{2^{\frac{\nu}{2}} (\frac{\nu}{2} - 1)!},$$

if  $X > 0$ , otherwise  $f(X) = 0$ . Here  $\nu$  is the degrees of freedom,  $DF$ .

(Note that *SRANDCHISQUARED* is the single precision version of *DRANDCHISQUARED*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDCHISQUARED* are replaced in *SRANDCHISQUARED* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDCHISQUARED (*N,DF,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

INTEGER DF [Input]

On input: degrees of freedom of the distribution.

Constraint:  $DF > 0$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDCHISQUARED* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

DOUBLE PRECISION X(*N*) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Chi-squared distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER DF
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) DF

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Chi-squared distribution
      CALL DRANDCHISQUARED(N,DF,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDEXPONENTIAL / SRANDEXPONENTIAL

Generates a vector of random variates from an exponential distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{e^{-\frac{x}{A}}}{A}$$

if  $X > 0$ , otherwise  $f(X) = 0$ .

(Note that *SRANDEXPONENTIAL* is the single precision version of *DRANDEXPONENTIAL*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDEXPONENTIAL* are replaced in *SRANDEXPONENTIAL* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDEXPONENTIAL (*N,A,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION A [Input]

On input: exponential parameter.

Constraint:  $A \geq 0$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDEXPONENTIAL* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

DOUBLE PRECISION X(N) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Exponential distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION A
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) A

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Exponential distribution
      CALL DRANDEXPONENTIAL(N,A,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

**DRANDF / SRANDF**

Generates a vector of random variates from an F distribution, also called the Fisher's variance ratio distribution, with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{\left(\frac{\mu+\nu-2}{2}\right)! X^{\frac{\mu}{2}-1} \mu^{\frac{\mu}{2}}}{\left(\frac{\mu}{2}-1\right)! \left(\frac{\nu}{2}-1\right)! \left(1 + \frac{\mu X}{\nu}\right)^{\frac{\mu+\nu}{2}} \nu^{\frac{\nu}{2}}},$$

if  $X > 0$ , otherwise  $f(X) = 0$ . Here  $\mu$  is the first degrees of freedom, (*DF1*) and  $\nu$  is the second degrees of freedom, (*DF2*).

(Note that *SRANDF* is the single precision version of *DRANDF*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDF* are replaced in *SRANDF* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

**DRANDF** (*N,DF1,DF2,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

**INTEGER** *N* [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

**INTEGER** *DF1* [Input]

On input: first degrees of freedom.

Constraint:  $DF1 \geq 0$ .

**INTEGER** *DF2* [Input]

On input: second degrees of freedom.

Constraint:  $DF2 \geq 0$ .

**INTEGER** *STATE*(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDF* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

**DOUBLE PRECISION** *X*(*N*) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

**INTEGER** *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.



Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the F distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER DF1,DF2
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) DF1,DF2

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the F distribution
      CALL DRANDF(N,DF1,DF2,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

**DRANDGAMMA / SRANDGAMMA**

Generates a vector of random variates from a Gamma distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{X^{A-1} e^{-\frac{X}{B}}}{B^A \Gamma(A)},$$

if  $X \geq 0$  and  $A, B > 0.0$ , otherwise  $f(X) = 0$ .

(Note that *SRANDGAMMA* is the single precision version of *DRANDGAMMA*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDGAMMA* are replaced in *SRANDGAMMA* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

**DRANDGAMMA (N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO)** [SUBROUTINE]

**INTEGER N** [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

**DOUBLE PRECISION A** [Input]

On input: first parameter of the distribution.

Constraint:  $A > 0$ .

**DOUBLE PRECISION B** [Input]

On input: second parameter of the distribution.

Constraint:  $B > 0$ .

**INTEGER STATE(\*)** [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDGAMMA* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

**DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)** [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

**INTEGER INFO** [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Gamma distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION A,B
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) A,B

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Gamma distribution
      CALL DRANDGAMMA(N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

**DRANDGAUSSIAN / DRANDGAUSSIAN**

Generates a vector of random variates from a Gaussian distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{e^{-\frac{(X-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}}}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}.$$

Here  $\mu$  is the mean, (*XMU*) and  $\sigma^2$  the variance, (*VAR*) of the distribution.

(Note that *SRANDGAUSSIAN* is the single precision version of *DRANDGAUSSIAN*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDGAUSSIAN* are replaced in *SRANDGAUSSIAN* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

**DRANDGAUSSIAN** (*N, XMU, VAR, STATE, X, INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

**INTEGER** *N* [Input]

On input: number of variates required.  
Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

**DOUBLE PRECISION** *XMU* [Input]

On input: mean of the distribution.

**DOUBLE PRECISION** *VAR* [Input]

On input: variance of the distribution.  
Constraint:  $VAR \geq 0$ .

**INTEGER** *STATE*(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDGAUSSIAN* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.  
On output: the updated state of the base generator.

**DOUBLE PRECISION** *X*(*N*) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

**INTEGER** *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Gaussian distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION XMU,VAR
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) XMU,VAR

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Gaussian distribution
      CALL DRANDGAUSSIAN(N,XMU,VAR,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDLOGISTIC / SRANDLOGISTIC

Generates a vector of random variates from a logistic distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{e^{-\frac{(X-A)}{B}}}{B(1 + e^{-\frac{(X-A)}{B}})^2}.$$

(Note that *SRANDLOGISTIC* is the single precision version of *DRANDLOGISTIC*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDLOGISTIC* are replaced in *SRANDLOGISTIC* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDLOGISTIC (*N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION A [Input]

On input: mean of the distribution.

DOUBLE PRECISION B [Input]

On input: spread of the distribution.  $B = \sqrt{3}\sigma/\pi$  where  $\sigma$  is the standard deviation of the distribution.

Constraint:  $B > 0$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDLOGISTIC* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

DOUBLE PRECISION X(*N*) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Logistic distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION A,B
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) A,B

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Logistic distribution
      CALL DRANDLOGISTIC(N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDLOGNORMAL / SRANDLOGNORMAL

Generates a vector of random variates from a lognormal distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{e^{-\frac{(\log X - \mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}}}{X\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}},$$

if  $X > 0$ , otherwise  $f(X) = 0$ . Here  $\mu$  is the mean, ( $XMU$ ) and  $\sigma^2$  the variance, ( $VAR$ ) of the underlying Gaussian distribution.

(Note that *SRANDLOGNORMAL* is the single precision version of *DRANDLOGNORMAL*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDLOGNORMAL* are replaced in *SRANDLOGNORMAL* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDLOGNORMAL ( $N, XMU, VAR, STATE, X, INFO$ ) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION XMU [Input]

On input: mean of the underlying Gaussian distribution.

DOUBLE PRECISION VAR [Input]

On input: variance of the underlying Gaussian distribution.

Constraint:  $VAR \geq 0$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDLOGNORMAL* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

DOUBLE PRECISION X( $N$ ) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the  $i$ -th argument had an illegal value.



Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Lognormal distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION XMU,VAR
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) XMU,VAR

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Lognormal distribution
      CALL DRANDLOGNORMAL(N,XMU,VAR,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDSTUDENTST / SRANDSTUDENTST

Generates a vector of random variates from a Students T distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{\frac{(\nu-1)!}{2}}{\left(\frac{\nu}{2}\right)! \sqrt{\pi\nu} \left(1 + \frac{X^2}{\nu}\right)^{\frac{(\nu+1)}{2}}}.$$

Here  $\nu$  is the degrees of freedom,  $DF$ .

(Note that *SRANDSTUDENTST* is the single precision version of *DRANDSTUDENTST*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDSTUDENTST* are replaced in *SRANDSTUDENTST* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDSTUDENTST (*N,DF,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

INTEGER DF [Input]

On input: degrees of freedom.

Constraint:  $DF > 0$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDSTUDENTST* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

DOUBLE PRECISION X(*N*) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Students T distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER DF
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) DF

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Students T distribution
      CALL DRANDSTUDENTST(N,DF,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDTRIANGULAR / SRANDTRIANGULAR

Generates a vector of random variates from a Triangular distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{2(X - X_{\text{MIN}})}{(X_{\text{MAX}} - X_{\text{MIN}})(X_{\text{MED}} - X_{\text{MIN}})},$$

if  $X_{\text{MIN}} < X \leq X_{\text{MED}}$ , else

$$f(X) = \frac{2(X_{\text{MAX}} - X)}{(X_{\text{MAX}} - X_{\text{MIN}})(X_{\text{MAX}} - X_{\text{MED}})},$$

if  $X_{\text{MED}} < X \leq X_{\text{MAX}}$ , otherwise  $f(X) = 0$ .

(Note that *SRANDTRIANGULAR* is the single precision version of *DRANDTRIANGULAR*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDTRIANGULAR* are replaced in *SRANDTRIANGULAR* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDTRIANGULAR (*N,XMIN,XMED,XMAX,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION XMIN [Input]

On input: minimum value for the distribution.

DOUBLE PRECISION XMED [Input]

On input: median value for the distribution.

Constraint:  $X_{\text{MIN}} \leq X_{\text{MED}} \leq X_{\text{MAX}}$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION XMAX [Input]

On input: maximum value for the distribution.

Constraint:  $X_{\text{MAX}} \geq X_{\text{MIN}}$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDTRIANGULAR* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

DOUBLE PRECISION X(N) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Triangular distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION XMIN,XMAX,XMED
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234
C
C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) XMIN,XMAX,XMED
C
C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Triangular distribution
      CALL DRANDTRIANGULAR(N,XMIN,XMAX,XMED,STATE,X,INFO)
C
C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDUNIFORM / SRANDUNIFORM

Generates a vector of random variates from a Uniform distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{1}{B - A}.$$

(Note that *SRANDUNIFORM* is the single precision version of *DRANDUNIFORM*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDUNIFORM* are replaced in *SRANDUNIFORM* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDUNIFORM (*N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION A [Input]

On input: minimum value for the distribution.

DOUBLE PRECISION B [Input]

On input: maximum value for the distribution.

Constraint:  $B \geq A$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDUNIFORM* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

DOUBLE PRECISION X(*N*) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Uniform distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION A,B
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) A,B

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Uniform distribution
      CALL DRANDUNIFORM(N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

**DRANDVONMISES / SRANDVONMISES**

Generates a vector of random variates from a Von Mises distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{e^{\kappa \cos X}}{2\pi I_0(\kappa)}$$

where  $X$  is reduced modulo  $2\pi$  so that it lies between  $\pm\pi$ , and  $\kappa$  is the concentration parameter  $VK$ .

(Note that *SRANDVONMISES* is the single precision version of *DRANDVONMISES*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDVONMISES* are replaced in *SRANDVONMISES* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

**DRANDVONMISES** (*N,VK,,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

**INTEGER N** [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

**DOUBLE PRECISION VK** [Input]

On input: concentration parameter.

Constraint:  $VK > 0$ .

**INTEGER STATE(\*)** [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling **DRANDVONMISES** *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

**DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)** [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

**INTEGER INFO** [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.



Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Von Mises distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION VK
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234
C
C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) VK
C
C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Von Mises distribution
      CALL DRANDVONMISES(N,VK,STATE,X,INFO)
C
C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDWEIBULL / SRANDWEIBULL

Generates a vector of random variates from a Weibull distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{AX^{A-1}e^{-\frac{X^A}{B}}}{B},$$

if  $X > 0$ , otherwise  $f(X) = 0$ .

(Note that *SRANDWEIBULL* is the single precision version of *DRANDWEIBULL*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDWEIBULL* are replaced in *SRANDWEIBULL* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDWEIBULL (*N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION A [Input]

On input: shape parameter for the distribution.

Constraint:  $A > 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION B [Input]

On input: scale parameter for the distribution.

Constraint:  $B > 0$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDWEIBULL* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

DOUBLE PRECISION X(N) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Weibull distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION A,B
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234
C
C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) A,B
C
C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Weibull distribution
      CALL DRANDWEIBULL(N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO)
C
C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

### 6.3.2 Discrete Univariate Distributions

#### DRANDBINOMIAL / SRANDBINOMIAL

Generates a vector of random variates from a Binomial distribution with probability,  $f(X)$ , defined by:

$$f(X) = \frac{M!P^X(1-P)^{(M-X)}}{X!(M-X)!}, X = 0, 1, \dots, M$$

(Note that *SRANDBINOMIAL* is the single precision version of *DRANDBINOMIAL*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDBINOMIAL* are replaced in *SRANDBINOMIAL* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDBINOMIAL (*N,M,P,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: number of trials.

Constraint:  $M \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION P [Input]

On input: probability of success.

Constraint:  $0 \leq P < 1$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDBINOMIAL* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

INTEGER X(N) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Binomial distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER M
      DOUBLE PRECISION P
      INTEGER X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) M,P

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Binomial distribution
      CALL DRANDBINOMIAL(N,M,P,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

**DRANDGEOMETRIC / SRANDGEOMETRIC**

Generates a vector of random variates from a Geometric distribution with probability,  $f(X)$ , defined by:

$$f(X) = P(1 - P)^X, X = 0, 1, \dots$$

(Note that *SRANDGEOMETRIC* is the single precision version of *DRANDGEOMETRIC*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDGEOMETRIC* are replaced in *SRANDGEOMETRIC* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

**DRANDGEOMETRIC** (*N,P,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

**INTEGER** *N* [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

**DOUBLE PRECISION** *P* [Input]

On input: distribution parameter.

Constraint:  $0 \leq P < 1$ .

**INTEGER** *STATE*(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling **DRANDGEOMETRIC** *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

**INTEGER** *X*(*N*) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

**INTEGER** *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If *INFO* = -i on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Geometric distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION P
      INTEGER X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) P

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Geometric distribution
      CALL DRANDGEOMETRIC(N,P,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

**DRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC / SRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC**

Generates a vector of random variates from a Hypergeometric distribution with probability,  $f(X)$ , defined by:

$$f(X) = \frac{s!m!(p-s)!(p-m)!}{X!(s-X)!(m-X)!(p-m-s+X)!p!},$$

if  $X = \max(0, m + s - p), \dots, \min(l, m)$ , otherwise  $f(X) = 0$ . Here  $p$  is the size of the population, ( $NP$ ),  $s$  is the size of the sample taken from the population, ( $NS$ ) and  $m$  is the number of labeled, or specified, items in the population, ( $M$ ).

(Note that *SRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC* is the single precision version of *DRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC* are replaced in *SRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

**DRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC** (*N,NP,NS,M,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

**INTEGER N** [Input]  
On input: number of variates required.  
Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

**INTEGER NP** [Input]  
On input: size of population.  
Constraint:  $NP \geq 0$ .

**INTEGER NS** [Input]  
On input: size of sample being taken from population.  
Constraint:  $0 \leq NS \leq NP$ .

**INTEGER M** [Input]  
On input: number of specified items in the population.  
Constraint:  $0 \leq M \leq NP$ .

**INTEGER STATE(\*)** [Input/Output]  
The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.  
On input: the current state of the base generator.  
On output: the updated state of the base generator.

**INTEGER X(N)** [Output]  
On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

**INTEGER INFO** [Output]  
On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.



Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Hypergeometric distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER NP,NS,M
      INTEGER X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) NP,NS,M

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Hypergeometric distribution
      CALL DRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC(N,NP,NS,M,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL / SRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL

Generates a vector of random variates from a Negative Binomial distribution with probability  $f(X)$  defined by:

$$f(X) = \frac{(M + X - 1)!P^X(1 - P)^M}{X!(M - 1)!}, X = 0, 1, \dots$$

(Note that *SRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL* is the single precision version of *DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL* are replaced in *SRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL (*N,M,P,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: number of failures.

Constraint:  $M \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION P [Input]

On input: probability of success.

Constraint:  $0 \leq P < 1$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

INTEGER X(*N*) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Negative Binomial distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER M
      DOUBLE PRECISION P
      INTEGER X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) M,P

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Negative Binomial distribution
      CALL DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL(N,M,P,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDPOISSON / SRANDPOISSON

Generates a vector of random variates from a Poisson distribution with probability  $f(X)$  defined by:

$$f(X) = \frac{\lambda^X e^{-\lambda}}{X!}, X = 0, 1, \dots,$$

where  $\lambda$  is the mean of the distribution, *LAMBDA*.

(Note that *SRANDPOISSON* is the single precision version of *DRANDPOISSON*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDPOISSON* are replaced in *SRANDPOISSON* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDPOISSON (*N,LAMBDA,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: number of failures.

Constraint:  $M \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION LAMBDA [Input]

On input: mean of the distribution.

Constraint:  $LAMBDA \geq 0$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDPOISSON* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

INTEGER X(*N*) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Poisson distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION LAMBDA
      INTEGER X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) LAMBDA

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Poisson distribution
      CALL DRANDPOISSON(N,LAMBDA,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM / SRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM

Generates a vector of random variates from a Uniform distribution with probability  $f(X)$  defined by:

$$f(X) = \frac{1}{(B - A)}, X = A, A + 1, \dots, B$$

(Note that *SRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM* is the single precision version of *DRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM* are replaced in *SRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM (*N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.  
Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

INTEGER A [Input]

On input: minimum for the distribution.

INTEGER B [Input]

On input: maximum for the distribution.  
Constraint:  $B \geq A$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.  
On output: the updated state of the base generator.

INTEGER X(*N*) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Uniform distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER A,B
      INTEGER X(N)
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) A,B

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the Uniform distribution
      CALL DRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM(N,A,B,STATE,X,INFO)

C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDGENERALDISCRETE / SRANDGENERALDISCRETE

Takes a reference vector initialized via one of DRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE, DRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE, DRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE, DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE, DRANDPOISSONREFERENCE and generates a vector of random variates from it.

(Note that *SRANDGENERALDISCRETE* is the single precision version of *DRANDGENERALDISCRETE*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDGENERALDISCRETE* are replaced in *SRANDGENERALDISCRETE* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDGENERALDISCRETE (*N,REF,STATE,X,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.  
Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION REF(\*) [Input]

On input: reference vector generated by one of the following: DRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE, DRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE, DRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE, DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE, DRANDPOISSONREFERENCE.

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling DRANDGENERALDISCRETE *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.  
On output: the updated state of the base generator.

INTEGER X(*N*) [Output]

On output: vector of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.



Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Binomial distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER M
      DOUBLE PRECISION P
      INTEGER X(N)
      INTEGER LREF
      DOUBLE PRECISION REF(1000)

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) M,P

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Initialize the reference vector
      LREF = 1000
      CALL DRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE(M,P,REF,LREF,INFO)

C      Generate N variates from the Binomial distribution
      CALL DRANDGENERALDISCRETE(N,REF,STATE,X,INFO)
C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE / SRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE

Initializes a reference vector for use with DRANDGENERALDISCRETE. Reference vector is for a Binomial distribution with probability,  $f(X)$ , defined by:

$$f(X) = \frac{M!P^X(1-P)^{(M-X)}}{X!(M-X)!}, X = 0, 1, \dots, M$$

(Note that SRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE is the single precision version of DRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of DRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE are replaced in SRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE by single precision arguments - type REAL in FORTRAN or type float in C).

DRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE (M,P,REF,LREF,INFO) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: number of trials.

Constraint:  $M \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION P [Input]

On input: probability of success.

Constraint:  $0 \leq P < 1$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION REF(LREF) [Output]

On output: if INFO returns with a value of 0 then REF contains reference information required to generate values from a Binomial distribution using DRANDGENERALDISCRETE.

INTEGER LREF [Input/Output]

On input: either the length of the reference vector REF, or -1.

On output: if LREF = -1 on input, then LREF is set to the recommended length of the reference vector and the routine returns. Otherwise LREF is left unchanged.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: INFO is an error indicator. If INFO = -i on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value. If INFO = 1 on exit, then LREF has been set to the recommended length for the reference vector REF. If INFO = 0 then the reference vector, REF, has been successfully initialized.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Binomial distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER M
      DOUBLE PRECISION P
      INTEGER X(N)
      INTEGER LREF
      DOUBLE PRECISION REF(1000)

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) M,P

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Initialize the reference vector
      LREF = 1000
      CALL DRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE(M,P,REF,LREF,INFO)

C      Generate N variates from the Binomial distribution
      CALL DRANDGENERALDISCRETE(N,REF,STATE,X,INFO)
C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE / SRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE

Initializes a reference vector for use with DRANDGENERALDISCRETE. Reference vector is for a Geometric distribution with probability,  $f(X)$ , defined by:

$$f(X) = P(1 - P)^X, X = 0, 1, \dots$$

(Note that SRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE is the single precision version of DRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of DRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE are replaced in SRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE by single precision arguments - type REAL in FORTRAN or type float in C).

DRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE (P,REF,LREF,INFO) [SUBROUTINE]

DOUBLE PRECISION P [Input]

On input: distribution parameter.

Constraint:  $0 \leq P < 1$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION REF(LREF) [Output]

On output: if INFO returns with a value of 0 then REF contains reference information required to generate values from a Geometric distribution using DRANDGENERALDISCRETE.

INTEGER LREF [Input/Output]

On input: either the length of the reference vector REF, or -1.

On output: if LREF = -1 on input, then LREF is set to the recommended length of the reference vector and the routine returns. Otherwise LREF is left unchanged.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: INFO is an error indicator. If INFO = -i on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value. If INFO = 1 on exit, then LREF has been set to the recommended length for the reference vector REF. If INFO = 0 then the reference vector, REF, has been successfully initialized.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Geometric distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION P
      INTEGER X(N)
      INTEGER LREF
      DOUBLE PRECISION REF(1000)

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) P

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Initialize the reference vector
      LREF = 1000
      CALL DRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE(P,REF,LREF,INFO)

C      Generate N variates from the Geometric distribution
      CALL DRANDGENERALDISCRETE(N,REF,STATE,X,INFO)
C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE / SRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE

Initializes a reference vector for use with DRANDGENERALDISCRETE. Reference vector is for a Hypergeometric distribution with probability,  $f(X)$ , defined by:

$$f(X) = \frac{s!m!(p-s)!(p-m)!}{X!(s-X)!(m-X)!(p-m-s+X)!p!},$$

if  $X = \max(0, m + s - p), \dots, \min(l, m)$ , otherwise  $f(X) = 0$ . Here  $p$  is the size of the population, ( $NP$ ),  $s$  is the size of the sample taken from the population, ( $NS$ ) and  $m$  is the number of labeled, or specified, items in the population, ( $M$ ).

(Note that *SRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE* is the single precision version of *DRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE* are replaced in *SRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE ( $NP, NS, M, REF, LREF, INFO$ ) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER NP [Input]

On input: size of population.

Constraint:  $NP \geq 0$ .

INTEGER NS [Input]

On input: size of sample being taken from population.

Constraint:  $0 \leq NS \leq NP$ .

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: number of specified items in the population.

Constraint:  $0 \leq M \leq NP$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION REF(LREF) [Output]

On output: if *INFO* returns with a value of 0 then *REF* contains reference information required to generate values from a Hypergeometric distribution using DRANDGENERALDISCRETE.

INTEGER LREF [Input/Output]

On input: either the length of the reference vector *REF*, or  $-1$ .

On output: if  $LREF = -1$  on input, then *LREF* is set to the recommended length of the reference vector and the routine returns. Otherwise *LREF* is left unchanged.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the  $i$ -th argument had an illegal value. If  $INFO = 1$  on exit, then *LREF* has been set to the recommended length for the reference vector *REF*. If  $INFO = 0$  then the reference vector, *REF*, has been successfully initialized.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Hypergeometric distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER NP, NS,M
      INTEGER X(N)
      INTEGER LREF
      DOUBLE PRECISION REF(1000)

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) NP, NS,M

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Initialize the reference vector
      LREF = 1000
      CALL DRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE(NP, NS,M,REF,LREF,INFO)

C      Generate N variates from the Hypergeometric distribution
      CALL DRANDGENERALDISCRETE(N,REF,STATE,X,INFO)
C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE / SRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE

Initializes a reference vector for use with DRANDGENERALDISCRETE. Reference vector is for a Negative Binomial distribution with probability  $f(X)$  defined by:

$$f(X) = \frac{(M + X - 1)!P^X(1 - P)^M}{X!(M - 1)!}, X = 0, 1, \dots$$

(Note that SRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE is the single precision version of DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE are replaced in SRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE by single precision arguments - type REAL in FORTRAN or type float in C).

DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE (M,P,REF,LREF,INFO) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: number of failures.

Constraint:  $M \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION P [Input]

On input: probability of success.

Constraint:  $0 \leq P < 1$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION REF(LREF) [Output]

On output: if INFO returns with a value of 0 then REF contains reference information required to generate values from a Negative Binomial distribution using DRANDGENERALDISCRETE.

INTEGER LREF [Input/Output]

On input: either the length of the reference vector REF, or -1.

On output: if LREF = -1 on input, then LREF is set to the recommended length of the reference vector and the routine returns. Otherwise LREF is left unchanged.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: INFO is an error indicator. If INFO = -i on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value. If INFO = 1 on exit, then LREF has been set to the recommended length for the reference vector REF. If INFO = 0 then the reference vector, REF, has been successfully initialized.



Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Negative Binomial distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER M
      DOUBLE PRECISION P
      INTEGER X(N)
      INTEGER LREF
      DOUBLE PRECISION REF(1000)

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) M,P

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Initialize the reference vector
      LREF = 1000
      CALL DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE(M,P,REF,LREF,INFO)

C      Generate N variates from the Negative Binomial distribution
      CALL DRANDGENERALDISCRETE(N,REF,STATE,X,INFO)
C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

## DRANDPOISSONREFERENCE / SRANDPOISSONREFERENCE

Initializes a reference vector for use with DRANDGENERALDISCRETE. Reference vector is for a Poisson distribution with probability  $f(X)$  defined by:

$$f(X) = \frac{\lambda^X e^{-\lambda}}{X!}, X = 0, 1, \dots,$$

where  $\lambda$  is the mean of the distribution, *LAMBDA*.

(Note that *SRANDPOISSONREFERENCE* is the single precision version of *DRANDPOISSONREFERENCE*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDPOISSONREFERENCE* are replaced in *SRANDPOISSONREFERENCE* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDPOISSONREFERENCE (*LAMBDA,REF,LREF,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: number of failures.

Constraint:  $M \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION LAMBDA [Input]

On input: mean of the distribution.

Constraint:  $LAMBDA \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION REF(*LREF*) [Output]

On output: if *INFO* returns with a value of 0 then *REF* contains reference information required to generate values from a Poisson distribution using *DRANDGENERALDISCRETE*.

INTEGER *LREF* [Input/Output]

On input: either the length of the reference vector *REF*, or  $-1$ .

On output: if  $LREF = -1$  on input, then *LREF* is set to the recommended length of the reference vector and the routine returns. Otherwise *LREF* is left unchanged.

INTEGER *INFO* [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value. If  $INFO = 1$  on exit, then *LREF* has been set to the recommended length for the reference vector *REF*. If  $INFO = 0$  then the reference vector, *REF*, has been successfully initialized.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the Poisson distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100)
      INTEGER I,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      DOUBLE PRECISION LAMBDA
      INTEGER X(N)
      INTEGER LREF
      DOUBLE PRECISION REF(1000)

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) LAMBDA

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Initialize the reference vector
      LREF = 1000
      CALL DRANDPOISSONREFERENCE(LAMBDA,REF,LREF,INFO)

C      Generate N variates from the Poisson distribution
      CALL DRANDGENERALDISCRETE(N,REF,STATE,X,INFO)
C      Print the results
      WRITE(6,*) (X(I),I=1,N)
```

### 6.3.3 Continuous Multivariate Distributions

#### DRANDMULTINORMAL / SRANDMULTINORMAL

Generates an array of random variates from a Multivariate Normal distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \sqrt{\frac{|C^{-1}|}{(2\pi)^M}} e^{-(X-\mu)^T C^{-1} (X-\mu)},$$

where  $\mu$  is the vector of means,  $XMU$ .

(Note that *SRANDMULTINORMAL* is the single precision version of *DRANDMULTINORMAL*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDMULTINORMAL* are replaced in *SRANDMULTINORMAL* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDMULTINORMAL (*N,M,XMU,C,LDC,STATE,X,LDX,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: number of dimensions for the distribution.

Constraint:  $M \geq 1$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION XMU(M) [Input]

On input: vector of means for the distribution.

DOUBLE PRECISION C(LDC,M) [Input]

On input: variance / covariance matrix for the distribution.

INTEGER LDC [Input]

On input: leading dimension of *C* in the calling routine.

Constraint:  $LDC \geq M$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDMULTINORMAL* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

DOUBLE PRECISION X(LDX,M) [Output]

On output: matrix of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER LDX [Input]

On input: leading dimension of *X* in the calling routine.

Constraint:  $LDX \geq N$ .

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the
C      Multivariate Normal distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N, MM
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100,MM=10)
      INTEGER I,J,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER LDC,LDX,M
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N,MM),XMU(MM),C(MM,MM)
C      Set array sizes
      LDC = MM
      LDX = N
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234
C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) M
      READ(5,*) (XMU(I),I=1,M)
      DO 20 I = 1,M
         READ(5,*) (C(I,J),J=1,M)
20     CONTINUE
C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the
C      Multivariate Normal distribution
      CALL DRANDMULTINORMAL(N,M,XMU,C,LDC,STATE,X,LDX,INFO)
C      Print the results
      DO 40 I = 1,N
         WRITE(6,*) (X(I,J),J=1,M)
40     CONTINUE
```

## DRANDMULTISTUDENTST / SRANDMULTISTUDENTST

Generates an array of random variates from a Multivariate Students T distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{\nu+M}{2}\right)}{(\pi\nu)^{\frac{M}{2}}\Gamma\left(\frac{\nu}{2}\right)|C|^{\frac{1}{2}}} \left(1 + \frac{(X - \mu)^T C^{-1}(X - \mu)}{\nu}\right)^{-\frac{(\nu+M)}{2}},$$

where  $\mu$  is the vector of means,  $XMU$  and  $\nu$  is the degrees of freedom,  $DF$ .

(Note that *SRANDMULTISTUDENTST* is the single precision version of *DRANDMULTISTUDENTST*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDMULTISTUDENTST* are replaced in *SRANDMULTISTUDENTST* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

DRANDMULTISTUDENTST (*N,M,DF,XMU,C,LDC,STATE,X,LDX,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: number of dimensions for the distribution.

Constraint:  $M \geq 1$ .

INTEGER DF [Input]

On input: degrees of freedom.

Constraint:  $DF > 2$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION XMU(M) [Input]

On input: vector of means for the distribution.

DOUBLE PRECISION C(LDC,M) [Input]

On input: matrix defining the variance / covariance for the distribution. The variance / covariance matrix is given by  $\frac{\nu}{\nu-2}C$ , where  $\nu$  are the degrees of freedom,  $DF$ .

INTEGER LDC [Input]

On input: leading dimension of  $C$  in the calling routine.

Constraint:  $LDC \geq M$ .

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDMULTISTUDENTST* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

DOUBLE PRECISION X(LDX,M) [Output]

On output: matrix of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER LDX [Input]

On input: leading dimension of  $X$  in the calling routine.

Constraint:  $LDX \geq N$ .

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output:  $INFO$  is an error indicator. On successful exit,  $INFO$  contains 0.

If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the  $i$ -th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```

C      Generate 100 values from the
C      Multivariate Students T distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N, MM
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100,MM=10)
      INTEGER I,J,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER LDC,LDX,M,DF
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N,MM),XMU(MM),C(MM,MM)
C      Set array sizes
      LDC = MM
      LDX = N
C
C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234
C
C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) M,DF
      READ(5,*) (XMU(I),I=1,M)
      DO 20 I = 1,M
         READ(5,*) (C(I,J),J=1,M)
20     CONTINUE
C
C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)
C      Generate N variates from the
C      Multivariate Students T distribution
      CALL DRANDMULTISTUDENTST(N,M,DF,XMU,C,LDC,STATE,X,LDX,INFO)
C
C      Print the results
      DO 40 I = 1,N
         WRITE(6,*) (X(I,J),J=1,M)
40     CONTINUE

```

**DRANDMULTINORMALR / SRANDMULTINORMALR**

Generates an array of random variates from a Multivariate Normal distribution using a reference vector initialized by **DRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE**.

(Note that *SRANDMULTINORMALR* is the single precision version of *DRANDMULTINORMALR*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDMULTINORMALR* are replaced in *SRANDMULTINORMALR* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

**DRANDMULTINORMALR** (*N,REF,STATE,X,LDX,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

**INTEGER N** [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

**DOUBLE PRECISION REF(\*)** [Input]

On input: a reference vector generated by **DRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE**.

**INTEGER STATE(\*)** [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling **DRANDMULTINORMALR** *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

**DOUBLE PRECISION X(LDX,M)** [Output]

On output: matrix of variates from the specified distribution.

**INTEGER LDX** [Input]

On input: leading dimension of *X* in the calling routine.

Constraint:  $LDX \geq N$ .

**INTEGER INFO** [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.



Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the
C      Multivariate Normal distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N, MM
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100,MM=10)
      INTEGER I,J,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER LDC,LDX,M
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N,MM),XMU(MM),C(MM,MM)
      INTEGER LREF
      DOUBLE PRECISION REF(1000)

C      Set array sizes
      LDC = MM
      LDX = N

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) M
      READ(5,*) (XMU(I),I=1,M)
      DO 20 I = 1,M
         READ(5,*) (C(I,J),J=1,M)
20     CONTINUE

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Initialize the reference vector
      LREF = 1000
      CALL DRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE(M,XMU,C,LDC,REF,LREF,INFO)

C      Generate N variates from the
C      Multivariate Normal distribution
      CALL DRANDMULTINORMALR(N,REF,STATE,X,LDX,INFO)

C      Print the results
      DO 40 I = 1,N
         WRITE(6,*) (X(I,J),J=1,M)
40     CONTINUE
```

## DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR / SRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR

Generates an array of random variates from a Multivariate Students T distribution using a reference vector initialized by DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE.

(Note that SRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR is the single precision version of DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR are replaced in SRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR by single precision arguments - type REAL in FORTRAN or type float in C).

DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR (*N,REF,STATE,X,LDX,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER N [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION REF(\*) [Input]

On input: a reference vector generated by DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE.

INTEGER STATE(\*) [Input/Output]

The STATE vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR STATE must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the STATE variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

DOUBLE PRECISION X(LDX,M) [Output]

On output: matrix of variates from the specified distribution.

INTEGER LDX [Input]

On input: leading dimension of X in the calling routine.

Constraint:  $LDX \geq N$ .

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: INFO is an error indicator. On successful exit, INFO contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the
C      Multivariate Students T distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N, MM
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100,MM=10)
      INTEGER I,J,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER LDC,LDX,M,DF
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N,MM),XMU(MM),C(MM,MM)
      INTEGER LREF
      DOUBLE PRECISION REF(1000)

C      Set array sizes
      LDC = MM
      LDX = N

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) M,DF
      READ(5,*) (XMU(I),I=1,M)
      DO 20 I = 1,M
        READ(5,*) (C(I,J),J=1,M)
20     CONTINUE

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Initialize the reference vector
      LREF = 1000
      CALL DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE(M,DF,XMU,C,LDC,REF,LREF,INFO)

C      Generate N variates from the
C      Multivariate Students T distribution
      CALL DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR(N,REF,STATE,X,LDX,INFO)

C      Print the results
      DO 40 I = 1,N
        WRITE(6,*) (X(I,J),J=1,M)
40     CONTINUE
```

## DRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE / SRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE

Initializes a reference vector for use with DRANDMULTINORMALR. Reference vector is for a Multivariate Normal distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \sqrt{\frac{|C^{-1}|}{(2\pi)^M}} e^{-(X-\mu)^T C^{-1} (X-\mu)},$$

where  $\mu$  is the vector of means,  $XMU$ .

(Note that SRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE is the single precision version of DRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of DRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE are replaced in SRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE by single precision arguments - type REAL in FORTRAN or type float in C).

DRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE (M, XMU, C, LDC, REF, LREF, INFO) [SUBROUTINE]

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: number of dimensions for the distribution.

Constraint:  $M \geq 1$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION XMU(M) [Input]

On input: vector of means for the distribution.

DOUBLE PRECISION C(LDC, M) [Input]

On input: variance / covariance matrix for the distribution.

INTEGER LDC [Input]

On input: leading dimension of C in the calling routine.

Constraint:  $LDC \geq M$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION REF(LREF) [Output]

On output: if INFO returns with a value of 0 then REF contains reference information required to generate values from a Multivariate Normal distribution using DRANDMULTINORMALR.

INTEGER LREF [Input/Output]

On input: either the length of the reference vector REF, or -1.

On output: if LREF = -1 on input, then LREF is set to the recommended length of the reference vector and the routine returns. Otherwise LREF is left unchanged.

INTEGER INFO [Output]

On output: INFO is an error indicator. If INFO = -i on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value. If INFO = 1 on exit, then LREF has been set to the recommended length for the reference vector REF. If INFO = 0 then the reference vector, REF, has been successfully initialized.

Example:

```
C      Generate 100 values from the
C      Multivariate Normal distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N, MM
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100,MM=10)
      INTEGER I,J,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER LDC,LDX,M
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N,MM),XMU(MM),C(MM,MM)
      INTEGER LREF
      DOUBLE PRECISION REF(1000)

C      Set array sizes
      LDC = MM
      LDX = N

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) M
      READ(5,*) (XMU(I),I=1,M)
      DO 20 I = 1,M
        READ(5,*) (C(I,J),J=1,M)
20     CONTINUE

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Initialize the reference vector
      LREF = 1000
      CALL DRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE(M,XMU,C,LDC,REF,LREF,INFO)

C      Generate N variates from the
C      Multivariate Normal distribution
      CALL DRANDMULTINORMALR(N,REF,STATE,X,LDX,INFO)

C      Print the results
      DO 40 I = 1,N
        WRITE(6,*) (X(I,J),J=1,M)
40     CONTINUE
```

## DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE / SRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE

Initializes a reference vector for use with DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR. Reference vector is for a Multivariate Students T distribution with probability density function,  $f(X)$ , where:

$$f(X) = \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{\nu+M}{2}\right)}{(\pi\nu)^{\frac{M}{2}}\Gamma\left(\frac{\nu}{2}\right)|C|^{\frac{1}{2}}}\left(1 + \frac{(X - \mu)^T C^{-1}(X - \mu)}{\nu}\right)^{-\frac{(\nu+M)}{2}},$$

where  $\mu$  is the vector of means,  $XMU$  and  $\nu$  is the degrees of freedom,  $DF$ .

(Note that SRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE is the single precision version of DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE are replaced in SRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE by single precision arguments - type REAL in FORTRAN or type float in C).

DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE [SUBROUTINE]

(M,DF,XMU,C,LDC,REF,LREF,INFO)

INTEGER M [Input]

On input: number of dimensions for the distribution.  
Constraint:  $M \geq 1$ .

INTEGER DF [Input]

On input: degrees of freedom.  
Constraint:  $DF > 2$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION XMU(M) [Input]

On input: vector of means for the distribution.

DOUBLE PRECISION C(LDC,M) [Input]

On input: matrix defining the variance / covariance for the distribution. The variance / covariance matrix is given by  $\frac{\nu}{\nu-2}C$ , where  $\nu$  are the degrees of freedom,  $DF$ .

INTEGER LDC [Input]

On input: leading dimension of  $C$  in the calling routine.  
Constraint:  $LDC \geq M$ .

DOUBLE PRECISION REF(LREF) [Output]

On output: if  $INFO$  returns with a value of 0 then  $REF$  contains reference information required to generate values from a Multivariate Students T distribution using DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR.

INTEGER LREF [Input/Output]

On input: either the length of the reference vector  $REF$ , or  $-1$ .  
On output: if  $LREF = -1$  on input, then  $LREF$  is set to the recommended length of the reference vector and the routine returns. Otherwise  $LREF$  is left unchanged.

## INTEGER INFO

[Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. If *INFO* = -i on exit, the i-th argument had an illegal value. If *INFO* = 1 on exit, then *LREF* has been set to the recommended length for the reference vector *REF*. If *INFO* = 0 then the reference vector, *REF*, has been successfully initialized.

Example:

```

C      Generate 100 values from the
C      Multivariate Students T distribution
      INTEGER LSTATE,N, MM
      PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100,MM=10)
      INTEGER I,J,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
      INTEGER LDC,LDX,M,DF
      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N,MM),XMU(MM),C(MM,MM)
      INTEGER LREF
      DOUBLE PRECISION REF(1000)

C      Set array sizes
      LDC = MM
      LDX = N

C      Set the seed
      SEED(1) = 1234

C      Read in the distributional parameters
      READ(5,*) M,DF
      READ(5,*) (XMU(I),I=1,M)
      DO 20 I = 1,M
        READ(5,*) (C(I,J),J=1,M)
20    CONTINUE

C      Initialize the STATE vector
      CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)

C      Initialize the reference vector
      LREF = 1000
      CALL DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE(M,DF,XMU,C,LDC,REF,LREF,INFO)

C      Generate N variates from the
C      Multivariate Students T distribution
      CALL DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR(N,REF,STATE,X,LDX,INFO)
C      Print the results
      DO 40 I = 1,N
        WRITE(6,*) (X(I,J),J=1,M)
40    CONTINUE

```

### 6.3.4 Discrete Multivariate Distributions

#### DRANDMULTINOMIAL / SRANDMULTINOMIAL

Generates a matrix of random variates from a Multinomial distribution with probability,  $f(X)$ , defined by:

$$f(X) = \frac{M!}{\prod_{i=1}^K X_i!} \prod_{i=1}^K p_i^{X_i},$$

where  $X = \{X_1, X_2, \dots, X_K\}$ ,  $P = \{P_1, P_2, \dots, P_K\}$ ,  $\sum_{i=1}^K X_i = 1$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^K P_i = 1$ .

(Note that *SRANDMULTINOMIAL* is the single precision version of *DRANDMULTINOMIAL*. The argument lists of both routines are identical except that any double precision arguments of *DRANDMULTINOMIAL* are replaced in *SRANDMULTINOMIAL* by single precision arguments - type *REAL* in *FORTRAN* or type *float* in *C*).

**DRANDMULTINOMIAL** (*N,M,P,K,STATE,X,LDX,INFO*) [SUBROUTINE]

**INTEGER N** [Input]

On input: number of variates required.

Constraint:  $N \geq 0$ .

**INTEGER M** [Input]

On input: number of trials.

Constraint:  $M \geq 0$ .

**DOUBLE PRECISION P(K)** [Input]

On input: vector of probabilities for each of the  $K$  possible outcomes.

Constraint:  $0 \leq P_i \leq 1, i = 1, 2, \dots, K, \sum_{i=1}^K P_i = 1$ .

**INTEGER K** [Input]

On input: number of possible outcomes.

Constraint:  $K \geq 2$ .

**INTEGER STATE(\*)** [Input/Output]

The *STATE* vector holds information on the state of the base generator being used and as such its minimum length varies. Prior to calling *DRANDBINOMIAL* *STATE* must have been initialized. See [Section 6.1.1 \[Initialization of the Base Generators\]](#), page 100 for information on initialization of the *STATE* variable.

On input: the current state of the base generator.

On output: the updated state of the base generator.

**INTEGER X(LDX,K)** [Output]

On output: matrix of variates from the specified distribution.

**INTEGER LDX** [Input]

On input: leading dimension of *X* in the calling routine.

Constraint:  $LDX \geq N$ .

**INTEGER INFO** [Output]

On output: *INFO* is an error indicator. On successful exit, *INFO* contains 0. If  $INFO = -i$  on exit, the *i*-th argument had an illegal value.



Example:

```
C Generate 100 values from the Multinomial distribution
  INTEGER LSTATE,N, MK
  PARAMETER (LSTATE=16,N=100,MK=10)
  INTEGER I,J,INFO,SEED(1),STATE(LSTATE)
  INTEGER LDC,LDX,K,M
  INTEGER X(N,MK)
  DOUBLE PRECISION P(MK)

C Set array sizes
  LDX = N

C Set the seed
  SEED(1) = 1234

C Read in the distributional parameters
  READ(5,*) K
  READ(5,*) (P(I),I=1,K)

C Initialize the STATE vector
  CALL DRANDINITIALIZE(1,1,SEED,1,STATE,LSTATE,INFO)

C Generate N variates from the Multinomial distribution
  CALL DRANDMULTINOMIAL(N,M,P,K,STATE,X,LDX,INFO)

C Print the results
  DO 20 I = 1,N
    WRITE(6,*) (X(I,J),J=1,K)
  20 CONTINUE
```

## 7 References

- [1] C.L. Lawson, R.J. Hanson, D. Kincaid, and F.T. Krogh, *Basic linear algebra subprograms for Fortran usage*, ACM Trans. Maths. Soft., 5 (1979), pp. 308–323.
- [2] J.J. Dongarra, J. Du Croz, S. Hammarling, and R.J. Hanson, *An extended set of FORTRAN basic linear algebra subroutines*, ACM Trans. Math. Soft., 14 (1988), pp. 1–17.
- [3] J.J. Dongarra, J. Du Croz, I.S. Duff, and S. Hammarling, *A set of level 3 basic linear algebra subprograms*, ACM Trans. Math. Soft., 16 (1990), pp. 1–17.
- [4] David S. Dodson, Roger G. Grimes, John G. Lewis, *Sparse Extensions to the FORTRAN Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms*, ACM Trans. Math. Soft., 17 (1991), pp. 253–263.
- [5] E. Anderson, Z. Bai, C. Bischof, S. Blackford, J. Demmel, J. Dongarra, J. Du Croz, A. Greenbaum, S. Hammarling, A. McKenney, and D. Sorensen, *LAPACK User's Guide*, SIAM, Philadelphia, (1999).
- [6] D. E. Knuth, *The Art of Computer Programming* Addison-Wesley, 1997.
- [7] J. Banks, *Handbook on Simulation*, Wiley, 1998.
- [8] A. Menezes, P. van Oorschot, and S. Vanstone, *Handbook of Applied Cryptography*, Chapter 5, CRC Press, 1996.
- [9] Chapter Introduction G05 - Random Number Generators *The NAG Fortran Library Manual, Mark 21* Numerical Algorithms Group, 2005.
- [10] N. M. Maclaren, The generation of multiple independent sequences of pseudorandom numbers, *Appl. Statist.*, 1989, 38, 351-359.
- [11] M. Matsumoto and T. Nishimura, Mersenne twister: A 623-dimensionally equidistributed uniform pseudorandom number generator, *ACM Transactions on Modelling and Computer Simulations*, 1998.
- [12] P. L'Ecuyer, Good parameter sets for combined multiple recursive random number generators, *Operations Research*, 1999, 47, 159-164.
- [13] Programming languages - C - ISO/IEC 9899:1999
- [14] IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic (ANSI/IEEE Std 754-1985)
- [15] P. L'Ecuyer and R. Simard, *TestU01: A Software Library in ANSI C for Empirical Testing of Random Number Generators*, Departement d'Informatique et de Recherche Operationnelle, Universite de Montreal, 2002. Software and user's guide available at <http://www.iro.umontreal.ca/~lecuyer>

# Subject Index

## 2

2D FFT ..... 43

## 3

3D FFT ..... 52

## A

accessing ACML (Absoft af90 under Linux) ..... 6  
 accessing ACML (GNU gfortran/gcc under Linux)  
 ..... 3  
 accessing ACML (Intel Fortran/Microsoft C under  
 64-bit Windows) ..... 8  
 accessing ACML (Intel ifort under Linux) ..... 6  
 accessing ACML (Linux) ..... 3  
 accessing ACML (NAGware f95 compiler under  
 Linux) ..... 6  
 accessing ACML (Open64 openf95/openc++ under  
 Linux) ..... 5  
 accessing ACML (other compilers under Linux) .. 7  
 accessing ACML (PGI pgf77/pgf90/pgcc or  
 Microsoft C under 64-bit Windows) ..... 7  
 accessing ACML (PGI pgf77/pgf90/pgcc under  
 Linux) ..... 4  
 accessing ACML under Windows ..... 7  
 accessing the base generators ..... 106  
 ACML C Interfaces ..... 9  
 ACML FORTRAN interfaces ..... 9  
 ACML installation test ..... 12  
 ACML Memory Allocation ..... 13  
 ACML performance examples ..... 12  
 ACML version information ..... 11

## B

base generator ..... 99  
 base generator, basic NAG generator ..... 107  
 base generator, blum-blum-shub ..... 109  
 base generator, calling ..... 106  
 base generator, definition ..... 99  
 base generator, initialization ..... 100  
 base generator, L'Ecuyer's combined recursive  
 generator ..... 109  
 base generator, Mersenne twister ..... 108  
 base generator, recommendation ..... 99  
 base generator, user supplied ..... 110  
 base generator, Wichmann-Hill ..... 108  
 basic NAG base generator ..... 107  
 beta distribution ..... 121  
 binomial distribution ..... 149  
 binomial distribution, using reference vector .. 163  
 BLAS ..... 15  
 blum-blum-shub generator ..... 109  
 BRNG, definition ..... 99

## C

C interfaces in ACML ..... 9  
 calling the base generators ..... 106  
 cauchy distribution ..... 123  
 chi-squared distribution ..... 125  
 complex FFT ..... 23  
 continuous multivariate distribution, gaussian  
 ..... 173  
 continuous multivariate distribution, gaussian,  
 using reference vector ..... 177  
 continuous multivariate distribution, normal .. 173  
 continuous multivariate distribution, normal, using  
 reference vector ..... 177  
 continuous multivariate distribution, students t  
 ..... 175  
 continuous multivariate distribution, students t,  
 using reference vector ..... 179  
 continuous univariate distribution, beta ..... 121  
 continuous univariate distribution, cauchy ..... 123  
 continuous univariate distribution, chi-squared  
 ..... 125  
 continuous univariate distribution, exponential  
 ..... 127  
 continuous univariate distribution, f ..... 129  
 continuous univariate distribution, fisher's variance  
 ratio distribution ..... 129  
 continuous univariate distribution, gamma .... 131  
 continuous univariate distribution, gaussian ... 133  
 continuous univariate distribution, logistic ... 135  
 continuous univariate distribution, lognormal .. 137  
 continuous univariate distribution, normal .... 133  
 continuous univariate distribution, students t .. 139  
 continuous univariate distribution, t ..... 139  
 continuous univariate distribution, triangular .. 141  
 continuous univariate distribution, uniform .... 143  
 continuous univariate distribution, von mises .. 145  
 continuous univariate distribution, weibull .... 147  
 copying a generator ..... 100  
 CPU Affinity ..... 14  
 cryptologically secure, definition ..... 99  
 cryptologically secure, generator ..... 109

## D

determining the best ACML version for your  
 system ..... 2  
 discrete multivariate distribution, multinomial  
 ..... 185  
 discrete univariate distribution, binomial ..... 149  
 discrete univariate distribution, binomial, using  
 reference vector ..... 163  
 discrete univariate distribution, geometric ..... 151  
 discrete univariate distribution, geometric, using  
 reference vector ..... 165  
 discrete univariate distribution, hypergeometric  
 ..... 153

discrete univariate distribution, hypergeometric,  
 using reference vector ..... 167  
 discrete univariate distribution, negative binomial  
 ..... 155  
 discrete univariate distribution, negative binomial,  
 using reference vector ..... 169  
 discrete univariate distribution, poisson ..... 157  
 discrete univariate distribution, poisson, using  
 reference vector ..... 171  
 discrete univariate distribution, uniform ..... 159  
 distribution generator, definition ..... 99

**E**

example programs ..... 12  
 exponential distribution ..... 127

**F**

f distribution ..... 129  
 Fast Fourier Transforms ..... 23  
 Fast Malloc ..... 13  
 feedback shift generator ..... 108  
 FFT ..... 23  
 FFT efficiency ..... 25  
 FFT of multiple complex sequences ..... 34  
 FFT of multiple Hermitian sequences ..... 72  
 FFT of multiple real sequences ..... 68  
 FFT of single complex sequence ..... 27  
 FFT of single Hermitian sequence ..... 70  
 FFT of single real sequence ..... 66  
 FFT plan ..... 25  
 fisher's variance ratio distribution ..... 129  
 FORTRAN interfaces in ACML ..... 9

**G**

gamma distribution ..... 131  
 gaussian distribution (multivariate) ..... 173  
 gaussian distribution (univariate) ..... 133  
 gaussian distribution, multivariate, using reference  
 vector ..... 177  
 general information ..... 2  
 generalized feedback shift generator ..... 108  
 generating discrete variates from a reference vector  
 ..... 161  
 geometric distribution ..... 151  
 geometric distribution, using reference vector .. 165

**H**

Hermitian data sequences (FFT) ..... 65  
 hypergeometric distribution ..... 153  
 hypergeometric distribution, using reference vector  
 ..... 167

**I**

IEEE exceptions and LAPACK ..... 19  
 initialization of a generator ..... 100

installation test ..... 12  
 INTEGER\*8 arguments ..... 10  
 introduction ..... 1

**L**

L'Ecuyer's combined recursive generator ..... 109  
 language interfaces ..... 9  
 LAPACK ..... 16  
 LAPACK blocking factors ..... 17  
 LAPACK reference sources ..... 16  
 library manual ..... 11  
 library version information ..... 11  
 linear congruential generator, basic NAG generator  
 ..... 107  
 linear congruential generator, Wichmann-Hill  
 ..... 108  
 linking with ACML ..... 2  
 linking with Linux ACML ..... 3  
 linking with Windows ACML ..... 7  
 logistic distribution ..... 135  
 lognormal distribution ..... 137

**M**

Mersenne twister ..... 108  
 Mersenne twister, multiple streams ..... 115  
 multinomial distribution ..... 185  
 multiple recursive generator, L'Ecuyer's combined  
 recursive generator ..... 109  
 multiple streams ..... 114  
 multiple streams, block splitting ..... 115  
 multiple streams, L'Ecuyer's combined recursive  
 generator ..... 115, 118  
 multiple streams, leap frogging ..... 118  
 multiple streams, Mersenne twister ..... 115  
 multiple streams, NAG basic generator ... 115, 118  
 multiple streams, skip ahead ..... 115  
 multiple streams, using different generators ... 115  
 multiple streams, using different seeds ..... 115  
 multiple streams, Wichmann-Hill generator ... 115,  
 118  
 multivariate distribution, gaussian ..... 173  
 multivariate distribution, gaussian, using reference  
 vector ..... 177  
 multivariate distribution, multinomial ..... 185  
 multivariate distribution, normal ..... 173  
 multivariate distribution, normal, using reference  
 vector ..... 177  
 multivariate distribution, students t ..... 175  
 multivariate distribution, students t, using  
 reference vector ..... 179

**N**

negative binomial distribution ..... 155  
 negative binomial distribution, using reference  
 vector ..... 169  
 normal distribution (multivariate) ..... 173  
 normal distribution (univariate) ..... 133

normal distribution, multivariate, using reference  
vector ..... 177

## P

performance example programs ..... 12  
period of a random number generator, definition  
..... 99  
plan, default, FFTs ..... 25  
plan, generated, FFTs ..... 25  
poisson distribution ..... 157  
poisson distribution, using reference vector .... 171  
PRNG, definition ..... 99  
Progress monitoring function: ACML\_PROGRESS  
..... 19  
pseudo-random number, definition ..... 99

## Q

QRNG, definition ..... 99  
quasi-random number, definition ..... 99

## R

random bit stream ..... 106  
real data sequences (FFT) ..... 65  
real FFT ..... 65  
reference vector, binomial distribution ..... 163  
reference vector, gaussian (multivariate) ..... 181  
reference vector, generating discrete variates from  
..... 161  
reference vector, geometric distribution ..... 165  
reference vector, hypergeometric distribution .. 167  
reference vector, negative binomial distribution  
..... 169  
reference vector, normal (multivariate) ..... 181  
reference vector, poisson distribution ..... 171  
reference vector, students t (multivariate) ..... 183  
retrieving the state of a generator ..... 100

## S

saving the state of a generator ..... 100  
seed, definition ..... 99  
size of integer arguments ..... 10  
sparse BLAS ..... 15  
students t distribution ..... 139  
students t distribution (multivariate) ..... 175  
students t distribution, multivariate, using  
reference vector ..... 179

## T

t distribution ..... 139  
triangular distribution ..... 141

## U

uniform distribution (continuous) ..... 143  
uniform distribution (discrete) ..... 159  
univariate distribution, beta ..... 121  
univariate distribution, binomial ..... 149  
univariate distribution, binomial, using reference  
vector ..... 163  
univariate distribution, cauchy ..... 123  
univariate distribution, chi-squared ..... 125  
univariate distribution, exponential ..... 127  
univariate distribution, f ..... 129  
univariate distribution, fisher's variance ratio .. 129  
univariate distribution, gamma ..... 131, 133  
univariate distribution, geometric ..... 151  
univariate distribution, geometric, using reference  
vector ..... 165  
univariate distribution, hypergeometric ..... 153  
univariate distribution, hypergeometric, using  
reference vector ..... 167  
univariate distribution, logistic ..... 135  
univariate distribution, lognormal ..... 137  
univariate distribution, negative binomial .... 155  
univariate distribution, negative binomial, using  
reference vector ..... 169  
univariate distribution, normal ..... 133  
univariate distribution, poisson ..... 157  
univariate distribution, poisson, using reference  
vector ..... 171  
univariate distribution, students t ..... 139  
univariate distribution, t ..... 139  
univariate distribution, triangular ..... 141  
univariate distribution, uniform (continuous) .. 143  
univariate distribution, uniform (discrete) .... 159  
univariate distribution, von mises ..... 145  
univariate distribution, weibull ..... 147  
user supplied generators ..... 110

## V

von mises distribution ..... 145

## W

weibull distribution ..... 147  
Wichmann-Hill base generator ..... 108  
Wichmann-Hill, multiple streams ..... 115

# Routine Index

## A

acmlinfo .....	11
ACMLINFO .....	11
acmlversion .....	11
ACMLVERSION .....	11

## C

CFFT1D .....	29
CFFT1DX .....	32
CFFT1M .....	37
CFFT1MX .....	41
CFFT2D .....	45
CFFT2DX .....	49
CFFT3D .....	54
CFFT3DX .....	57
CFFT3DY .....	62
CSFFT .....	71
CSFFT1D .....	77
CSFFT1M .....	83
CSFFT2D .....	89
CSFFT3D .....	97
CSFTM .....	73

## D

DRANDBETA .....	121
DRANDBINOMIAL .....	149
DRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE .....	163
DRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB .....	107
DRANDCAUCHY .....	123
DRANDCHISQUARED .....	125
DRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM .....	159
DRANDEXPONENTIAL .....	127
DRANDF .....	129
DRANDGAMMA .....	131
DRANDGAUSSIAN .....	133
DRANDGENERALDISCRETE .....	161
DRANDGEOMETRIC .....	151
DRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE .....	165
DRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC .....	153
DRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE .....	167
DRANDINITIALIZE .....	102
DRANDINITIALIZEBBS .....	105
DRANDINITIALIZEUSER .....	111
DRANDLEAPFROG .....	119
DRANDLOGISTIC .....	135
DRANDLOGNORMAL .....	137
DRANDMULTINOMIAL .....	185
DRANDMULTINORMAL .....	173
DRANDMULTINORMALR .....	177
DRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE .....	181
DRANDMULTISTUDENTSREFERENCE .....	183
DRANDMULTISTUDENTST .....	175
DRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR .....	179
DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL .....	155
DRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE .....	169

DRANDPOISSON .....	157
DRANDPOISSONREFERENCE .....	171
DRANDSKIPHEAD .....	116
DRANDSTUDENTST .....	139
DRANDTRIANGULAR .....	141
DRANDUNIFORM .....	143
DRANDVONMISES .....	145
DRANDWEIBULL .....	147
DZFFT .....	66
DZFFT1D .....	74
DZFFT1M .....	78
DZFFT2D .....	84
DZFFT3D .....	91
DZFTM .....	68

## F

FUNCTION .....	19
----------------	----

## I

ILAENVSET .....	17
-----------------	----

## S

SCFFT .....	67
SCFFT1D .....	75
SCFFT1M .....	80
SCFFT2D .....	86
SCFFT3D .....	93
SCFTM .....	69
SRANDBINOMIALREFERENCE .....	163
SRANDCHISQUARED .....	125
SRANDGEOMETRICREFERENCE .....	165
SRANDBETA .....	121
SRANDBINOMIAL .....	149
SRANDBLUMBLUMSHUB .....	107
SRANDCAUCHY .....	123
SRANDDISCRETEUNIFORM .....	159
SRANDEXPONENTIAL .....	127
SRANDF .....	129
SRANDGAMMA .....	131
SRANDGAUSSIAN .....	133
SRANDGENERALDISCRETE .....	161
SRANDGEOMETRIC .....	151
SRANDHYPERGEOMETRIC .....	153
SRANDHYPERGEOMETRICREFERENCE .....	167
SRANDINITIALIZE .....	102
SRANDINITIALIZEBBS .....	105
SRANDINITIALIZEUSER .....	111
SRANDLEAPFROG .....	119
SRANDLOGISTIC .....	135
SRANDLOGNORMAL .....	137
SRANDMULTINOMIAL .....	185
SRANDMULTINORMAL .....	173
SRANDMULTINORMALR .....	177
SRANDMULTINORMALREFERENCE .....	181

SRANDMULTISTUDENTST .....	175
SRANDMULTISTUDENTSTR .....	179
SRANDMULTISTUDENTSTREFERENCE .....	183
SRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIAL .....	155
SRANDNEGATIVEBINOMIALREFERENCE .....	169
SRANDPOISSON .....	157
SRANDPOISSONREFERENCE .....	171
SRANDSKIPHEAD .....	116
SRANDSTUDENTST .....	139
SRANDTRIANGULAR .....	141
SRANDUNIFORM .....	143
SRANDVONMISES .....	145
SRANDWEIBULL .....	147

**U**

UGEN .....	114
UINI .....	113

**Z**

ZDFFT .....	70
ZDFFT1D .....	76
ZDFFT1M .....	81
ZDFFT2D .....	87
ZDFFT3D .....	95
ZDFFTM .....	72
ZFFT1D .....	28
ZFFT1DX .....	30
ZFFT1M .....	35
ZFFT1MX .....	39
ZFFT2D .....	44
ZFFT2DX .....	46
ZFFT3D .....	53
ZFFT3DX .....	55
ZFFT3DY .....	59